Model Documentation Report:
Residential Sector Demand Module of the
National Energy Modeling System

January 1998

Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting
Energy Information Administration
U.S. Department of Energy
Washington, DC

Model Documentation Report:
Residential Sector Demand Module of the
National Energy Modeling System

January 1998

Update Information

This is the fourth edition of the *Model Documentation Report: Residential Sector Demand Module of the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS).* It reflects changes made to the module over the past year for the *Annual Energy Outlook 1998*. Since last year, several new end-use services were added to the module, including: Clothes washers, dishwashers, furnace fans, color televisions, and personal computers. Also, as with all NEMS modules, the forecast horizon has been extended to the year 2020.

Two new columns were added to the detailed technology database. One column relates the water heating energy savings associated with the use of more efficient clothes washers and dishwashers and the other specifies the use of furnace fans with central space conditioning systems.

Table of Contents

Tables

Figures

1. Introduction

Purpose of this Report

This report documents the objectives, analytical approach, and development of the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS) Residential Sector Demand Module. The report catalogues and describes the model assumptions, computational methodology, parameter estimation techniques, and FORTRAN source code.

This document serves three purposes. First, it is a reference document that provides a detailed description for energy analysts, other users, and the public. Second, this report meets the legal requirement of the Energy Information Administration (EIA) to provide adequate documentation in support of its statistical and forecast reports according to Public Law 93-275, section 57(b)(1). Third, it facilitates continuity in model development by providing documentation from which energy analysts can undertake model enhancements, data updates, and parameter refinements.

Model Summary

The NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module is currently used for mid-term forecasting purposes and energy policy analysis over the forecast horizon of 1993 through 2020. The model generates forecasts of energy demand, which is used interchangeably with the concept of energy consumption in this document, for the residential sector by service, fuel, and Census Division. The policy impacts that result from the introduction of new technologies, market incentives, and regulatory changes can be estimated using the module, by the user who defines alternative input and parameter assumptions.

The Residential Sector Demand Module uses inputs from the NEMS system to generate outputs needed in the NEMS integration process. The inputs required by the Residential

Sector Demand Module from the NEMS system include energy prices and macroeconomic indicators. These inputs are used by the module to generate energy consumption by fuel type and Census Division in the residential sector. The NEMS system uses these forecasts to compute equilibrium energy prices and quantities.

The Residential Sector Demand Module is an analysis tool to address current and proposed legislation, private sector initiatives, and technological developments that affect the residential sector. Examples of policy analyses include assessing the potential impacts of the following:

- New end-use technologies (such as natural gas heat pumps)
- Changes in fuel prices due to tax policies
- Changes in equipment energy efficiency standards
- Financial incentives for energy efficiency investments
- Financial incentives for renewable energy investments

Archival Media

The Residential Sector Demand Module has been archived as part of the NEMS production runs that generate the Annual Energy Outlook 1998 (AEO98) on the EIA IBM RS-6000 workstation. The archive tape is a Verbatim 8mm-DL 112M data cartridge, serial number 1046G112, under the name file1.

Model Contact

John H. Cymbalsky

Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting

Energy Demand Analysis Branch

Phone: (202) 586 - 4815

NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module Structure

The residential sector encompasses residential housing units classified as single-family, multifamily, and mobile homes. Energy consumed in residential buildings is the sum of energy required to provide specific energy services that use selected technologies according to energy efficiency levels of building structures. The Residential Sector Demand Module projects energy demand following a sequence of five steps. The first step is to forecast housing stock. The second step is to select specific technologies to meet the demand for each energy service. The third step is to forecast appliance stocks. The fourth step is to forecast changes in building shell integrity. The fifth step is to calculate the energy consumed by the equipment chosen to meet the demand for energy services.

Housing Stock Component

The Housing Stock Component forecasts numbers of occupied households by housing type and Census Division. Forecasted housing starts are input from the NEMS Macroeconomic Activity Module (MAM). The housing stock is assumed to retire based on set proportions consistent with available housing demolition data. The housing stock retirement assumptions are presented in the Fundamental Assumptions section of this report.

Technology Choice Component

The Technology Choice Component simulates the behavior of residential consumers based on the relative importance of life-cycle costs, capital costs, and operating costs of competing technologies within a service. New and replacement equipment decisions reflect additional factors beyond the traditional life-cycle cost methodology, including main space heating fuel choice and previous equipment choices. The Technology Choice Component allocates end-use services based upon a defined equipment menu of the various technologies and fuels that compete in the market. The Technology Choice Component also establishes the criteria upon which consumers base equipment choices.

Appliance Stock Component

The Appliance Stock Component forecasts the number of appliances required by each end-use service. A piecewise linear decay function retires equipment based on minimum and maximum life expectancies. The Appliance Stock Component tracks each type of equipment purchased for new households and replacement units.

Shell Integrity Component

The Residential Sector Demand Module monitors the changes in building shell integrity for the space conditioning services. The Shell Integrity Component computes an index that incorporates increases in existing building shell efficiency based upon responses to fuel price changes from the base year. Building shell efficiency in new and existing housing is assumed to improve over the forecast period because of stricter building codes and other efficiency programs.

Consumption and Unit Energy Consumption Component

The Consumption and Unit Energy Consumption Component tracks the composition of residential energy use over time as technological advances in residential equipment are introduced to the market. The component includes price elasticities that allow the user to specify consumer responses to changes in real fuel prices. Unit Energy Consumption (UEC) values are adjusted according to heating and cooling degree-day factors and household size.

A new concept called the "rebound effect" accounts for the fact that increasing equipment efficiency for a particular equipment class causes a corresponding change (normally, a decrease) in the price elasticity for the class.

Report Organization

Chapter 2 of this report discusses the purpose of the Residential Sector Demand Module, with specific details on the objectives, primary inputs and outputs, and relationship of the module to other modules of the NEMS system. Chapter 3 describes the rationale behind the design, fundamental assumptions regarding consumer behavior, module structure,

and alternative modeling approaches. Chapter 4 reviews the key computations and data flows.

Appendices to this report document the variables and equations contained in the FORTRAN source code. Appendix A catalogues the input data used to generate estimates and forecasts in list and cross-tabular formats. Appendix B provides support to the mathematical representation of the source code equations provided in Chapter 4 of the main text. Appendix C is a bibliography of reference materials used in the development process. Appendix D consists of a model abstract. Appendix E discusses the data quality issues. The mathematical properties of the solution algorithms will be presented in a separate volume to this report.

2. Model Purpose

Module Objectives

The NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module holds three fundamental objectives. First, the module generates disaggregated forecasts of energy demand in the residential sector for the period of 1993 through 2020 by housing and fuel type, Census Division, and end-use service. Second, it is a policy analysis tool that can assess the impacts of changes in energy markets, building and equipment technologies, and regulatory initiatives that affect the residential sector. Third, as an integral component of the NEMS system, it provides inputs to the Electricity Market Module, Natural Gas Supply Module, and Petroleum Market Module of NEMS, contributing to the calculation of the overall energy supply and demand balance.

The Residential Sector Demand Module projects residential sector energy demands in five sequential steps. These steps produce information on housing stocks, technology choices, appliance stocks, building shell integrity, and energy consumption. The module uses a stock-vintaging approach that allows the user to monitor equipment stock and equipment efficiency over time.

The module design allows the user to conduct a variety of policy analyses. Technological advancement in equipment design and efficiency, as well as first-cost incentive programs, are representable at the equipment level. Housing stock attrition and equipment retirement assumptions can be modified to model the accelerated decay of less-efficient energy-using equipment. Building shell characteristics can be modified to model policy options including updates to building codes and market penetration of energy-efficient mortgages.

Forecasted residential fuel demands generated by the Residential Sector Demand Module are used by the NEMS system in the calculation of the demand and supply equilibrium

state. In addition, the NEMS supply modules referenced previously use the residential sector outputs to determine the patterns of consumption and the resulting amounts of energy delivered to the residential sector.

Module Input and Output

Inputs

The primary module inputs include fuel prices, housing stock characteristics, housing starts, population, and technology characteristics. The technology characteristics used in the module include installed capital costs, equipment efficiency, and expected equipment lifetimes. The major inputs by module component are as follows:

Housing Stock Component

    Housing starts

    Existing housing stock for 1993

    Housing stock attrition rates

    Housing floor area trends (new and existing)

Technology Choice Component

    Equipment capital cost

    Equipment energy efficiency

    Market share of new appliances

    Efficiency of retiring equipment

    Appliance penetration factors

Appliance Stock Component

    Expected equipment minimum and maximum lifetimes

    Base year appliance market shares

    Equipment saturation level

Building Shell Component

    Maximum level of shell integrity

    Price elasticity of shell integrity

    Rate of improvement in new and existing housing shell integrity

Energy Consumption Component

    Unit energy consumption (UEC)

    Heating and cooling degree days

    Expected fuel savings based upon the 1992 Energy Policy Act (EPACT)

    Population

Outputs

Forecasted residential sector energy consumption by fuel type, service, and Census Division is the primary module output. The module also forecasts housing stock, and energy consumption per household. In addition, the module can produce a disaggregated forecast of appliance stock and efficiency. The types of appliances included in this forecast are:

    Heat pumps (electric air-source, natural gas, and ground-source)

    Furnaces (electric, natural gas, LPG, and distillate)

    Hydronic heating systems (natural gas, distillate, and kerosene)

    Wood stoves

    Air conditioners (central and room)

    Dishwashers

    Water heaters (electric, natural gas, distillate, LPG, and solar)

    Ranges/Ovens (electric, natural gas, and LPG)

    Clothes dryers (electric and natural gas)

    Refrigerators

    Freezers

    Clothes Washers

Variable Classification

The NEMS modules are required to provide and use system data at the nine Census Division level of detail. The input data available from the Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS) performed by EIA (which forms the basis for the Residential Sector Demand Module) and other sources are designed to be statistically significant at various levels, some of which are above the nine Census Division level. Another factor that drives the level of aggregation of the module variables is the technical constraints of the computing system required in order to run the NEMS model within a reasonable turnaround time. The key variables in the NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module are dimensioned as follows:

Census Divisions

1 New England
2 Middle Atlantic
3 East North Central
4 West North Central
5 South Atlantic
6 East South Central
7 West South Central
8 Mountain
9 Pacific

Housing Types

1 Single-Family
2 Multifamily
3 Mobile Home

End-Use Services

1 Space Heating
2 Space Cooling
3 Clothes Washers
4 Dishwashers
5 Water Heating
6 Cooking
7 Clothes Drying
8 Refrigeration
9 Freezing
10 Lighting
11 Color TVs
12 Personal Computers
13 Furnace Fans
14 Other Appliances
15 Secondary Space Heating

Fuels

1 Distillate
2 LPG
3 Natural Gas
4 Electricity
5 Kerosene
6 Wood
7 Geothermal
8 Coal
9 Solar Thermal

Relationship to Other Models

The Residential Sector Demand Module uses data from the Macroeconomic Activity Module (MAM) of the NEMS system. MAM provides forecasted population and housing starts by Census Division and housing type. The Residential Sector Demand Module uses fuel price forecasts generated by the NEMS supply modules previously listed as key drivers to calculate operating costs for technology selections, building shell integrity improvements, and short-term behavioral responses. The NEMS supply modules use the residential sector outputs to determine the fuel mix and the resulting amount of energy delivered to the residential sector.

3. Model Rationale

Theoretical Approach

The NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module is an integrated dynamic modeling system that generates forecasts of residential sector energy demand, appliance stocks, and market shares. The modeling approach is based on accounting principles and addresses residential consumer behavior issues.

The Residential Sector Demand Module is a housing and equipment stock model. The stock of households and the corresponding energy consuming equipment are tracked for each year of the forecast. The housing stock changes each forecast year as houses are retired from the stock and new construction is added. The equipment stock changes each forecast year as appliances fail and are replaced, and new technologies enter the market. A log-linear function is used to estimate the market shares of competing technologies within each service category. Market shares are determined for new construction equipment decisions as well as for replacement decisions. The Technology Choice Component of the module weights the relative installed capital and operating costs of each equipment type to allocate the relative market share of the technology within the service, region, and housing type. This approach is implemented in new housing for the services of space heating, space cooling, clothes washers, dishwasers, water heating, cooking, clothes drying, food refrigeration, and food freezing. It is also implemented for replacement equipment in single family housing for space heating, heat pump air conditioning, water heating, cooking, and clothes drying. Lighting, color televisions, furnace fans, personal computers, and miscellaneous equipment choices are modeled based upon alternative technology assumptions discussed below.

Base year information developed from the 1993 RECS data base forms the foundation of modeling changes to the equipment and housing stock over the forecast period. Market share information from RECS is used to estimate the number and type of replacements

and additions to the equipment stock. The choice between the capital cost and the first year's operating cost determines the market share within a given service. Market shares are also modeled as functions of the corresponding fuel prices, expected level of equipment usage, and equipment efficiency characteristics.

Building shell integrity is also considered in the forecast of end-use consumption. Building shell integrity in existing homes is sensitive to real price increases over base year price levels for space conditioning fuels. Final residential sector energy consumption is determined as a function of the equipment and housing stock, average unit energy consumption, weighted equipment characteristics, and building shell integrity improvements.

Fundamental Assumptions

The Residential Sector Demand Module assumes that the residential energy marketplace has the following characteristics:

- Equipment lifetime is limited by a minimum and maximum number of years. All equipment is assumed to survive a minimum number of years, and no equipment is assumed to survive beyond the maximum number of years. The equipment retirement rate is defined by a linear decay function.

- The equipment contained in a retiring housing structure is assumed to retire when the structure is removed from the housing stock. Zero salvage value for equipment is assumed.

- Space heaters, heat pump air conditioners, water heaters, stoves, and clothes dryers may be replaced (up to an input percentage) with competing technologies in single-family homes. Switching is based on a technology choice component, retail cost of new equipment, switching cost, and lifecycle cost.

- New housing stock building shell efficiency is assumed to improve throughout the forecast period at a specific rate defined by housing type.

- Life-cycle costs used in the technology cost calculations are computed over a 7-year time horizon and a discount rate of 20%.

- Two housing vintages are assumed: pre-1994 (old housing) and post-1993 (new housing).

- The type of fuel used for cooking and water heating in new housing units is assumed to be a function of the main space heating fuel in most cases. Exceptions to this assumption are included for specific cooking fuel decisions. It is assumed that roughly 65% of new housing units are equipped with natural gas cooking units, while natural gas is the main space heating fuel.

- The type of fuel used for cooking and water heating when replacing retiring equipment in single-family homes is based on an input percentage of those who may switch and a technology choice switching algorithm. Replacements are with the same technology in multifamily and mobile homes.

- Housing units are removed from the housing stock at a constant rate over time. The survival rates for housing stock types are assumed to be 99.7% for single-family homes, 99.6% for multifamily homes, and 96.6% for mobile homes.

- Projected new home heating fuel shares are based on the Census Bureau's new construction data and vary over time due to changes in life-cycle cost for each of the 11 heating system types.

Further Assumptions

Technology Choice

The efficiency choices made for residential equipment are based on a log-linear function. The functional form is flexible, to allow the user to specify parameters as either life-cycle costs, or as weighted of bias, capital and discounted operating costs. Currently, the module calculates choices based on the latter approach. A time dependant function calculates the installed capital cost of equipment in new construction based on logistic shape parameters.

Climate Adjustment

Space conditioning usage is adjusted across Census Divisions by heating and cooling degree day factors to account for potential deviations from "normal" temperatures during the RECS 1993 survey performance period.

Technology Switching

Space heaters, heat pump air conditioners, water heaters, stoves, and clothes dryers may be replaced with competing technologies in single-family homes. The amount of equipment which may switch is based on a model input. The technology choice is based on a log-linear function. The functional form is flexible to allow the user to specify parameters, such as weighted bias, retail equipment cost, and technology switching cost. Replacements are with the same technology in multifamily and mobile homes. A time dependant function calculates the retail cost of replacement equipment based on logistic shape parameters.

Space Cooling: Room and Central Air Conditioning Units

Room and central air conditioning units are disaggregated based on existing housing data. The market penetration of room and central air systems by Census Division and housing type, along with new housing construction data, are used to determine the number of new units of each type. The penetration rate for central air-conditioning is estimated by means of time series analysis of RECS survey data.

Water Heating: Solar Water Heaters

Market shares for solar water heaters are tabulated from the 1993 RECS data base. The module currently assumes that solar energy provides 55% of the energy needed to satisfy hot water demand, and the remaining 45% is satisfied by an electric back-up unit.

Through-the-Door Refrigeration Units

A recent innovation in residential food refrigerators has been the advancement of through-the-door access panels for ice and water. This added convenience results in a greater energy use than conventional refrigerator models. The Residential Sector Demand Module assumes that 28% of all post-1993 refrigerators incorporate the through-the-door access feature, based upon recent appliance shipment data.[1]

Clothes Dryer Saturation

The module currently assumes that clothes dryer market penetration occurs over the forecast period, with a terminal saturation level that is consistent with the market penetration of clothes washers. This assumption is based upon analysis of the RECS data base.

Clothes Washers and Dishwashers

The module links clothes washer and dishwasher choice to the water heating service. This is a vital link since many efficiency features for these appliances act to cut the demand for hot water.

Color Televisions and Personal Computers

The module accounts for these fast growing electronic devices based on saturation data from RECS and assumptions about future growth in the respective categories.

---

[1] *Association of Home Appliances Manufacturers, ''Refrigerators: Energy Efficiency and Consumption Trends,'' Chicago, IL, December, 1994.*

Lighting

Three types of lighting technology characterizations based on efficiency are included in the module. Market shares are assumed for each type of lighting for 1993 (the base year), 1999, 2015, and 2020. The module also includes fast-growing torchiere lamps, which tend to be very energy intensive compared to standard lighting systems.

Furnace Fans

Furnace fan energy consumption is determined by the number of households that have central heating and/or central air conditioning. The relative size of heating and cooling degree-days also affects the amount of energy used for this service.

Other Appliances

The consumption of other appliances by Census Division is calculated by multiplying the sum of new and existing housing units by Unit Energy Consumption (UEC), housing type, and Census Division.

Secondary Heating

The consumption of secondary heating fuels is determined by the share of total housing that uses a secondary heating fuel multiplied by the UEC adjusted for the shell integrity.

Alternative Approaches

Residential models reviewed during the model development process are discussed in this section.[2] The discussion is presented in the order of the components of the NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module.

Housing Stock

---

[2] *For a more complete description of these residential sector modeling systems see the "Residential Sector Component Design Report," Energy Information Administration, January 19, 1993.*

The Residential End-use Energy Planning System (REEPS) model[3] developed by the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) and DRI/McGraw-Hill's (DRI) Macroeconomic model[4] also forecast domestic housing stock. The Bureau of the Census also predicts household formation based on a complex regression with numerous demographic variables.

Appliance Stock

It is necessary to track the appliance stocks in order to evaluate specific policies likely to affect residential sector energy use. For this reason, models developed recently[5] have focused on keeping track of the capital stock of major household appliances such as heating and cooling equipment, refrigerators, and clothes dryers.

REEPS tracks the capital stock of energy-using technologies using a method similar to the method proposed here. The GRI energy model[6] also tracks the capital stock of major residential appliances in order to forecast residential energy consumption.

Technology Choice

The Technology Choice component of the NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module requires extensive data that describe end-use technologies. Equipment costs, efficiency levels, and other characteristics must be specified for all technologies modeled. These data are available from Department of Energy sources[7], Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory

---

[3] *Electric Power Research Institute, ''Residential End-Use Energy Planning System (REEPS) Draft Model Documentation,'' Palo Alto, CA, 1990.*

[4] *DRI/McGraw-Hill (DRI), ''Quarterly Model of the U.S. Economy: Version US89A Equation Listing,'' DRI/McGraw-Hill, Lexington, MA, 1990.*

[5] *REEPS version 2.0, for example, was officially released in 1991.*

[6] *Gas Research Institute, ''1991 Edition for the GRI Baseline Projection Methodology and Assumptions Topical Report,'' Lexington, MA, December, 1990.*

[7] *U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Dishwashers, Clothes Washers, and Clothes Dryers, DOE/CE-0267, Washington, D.C., July 1989. Also U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Refrigerators and Furnaces, DOE/CE-0277, Washington D.C., November, 1989.*

(LBL)[8] studies, engineering analyses performed by Arthur D. Little (ADL)[9], Gas Research Institute (GRI)[10] research, Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI)[11], Gas Appliance Manufacturing Association (GAMA)[12], Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers (AHAM), the Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)[13], and numerous trade publications.

REEPS simulates consumer choice based on the consumer's evaluation of certain equipment attributes (such as capital cost and energy efficiency), with the choice of a particular unit expressed as a probability of the consumer choosing that unit. This probability is based on empirical estimation that reflects observed trends in the home appliance market described in home appliance trade publications.

Shell Integrity

The EPRI, LBL, and GRI models account for energy conservation through shell retrofit. EPRI's REEPS and LBL's REM models both use a sophisticated approach to account for shell retrofits. The REEPS model groups different retrofits into several levels, with each level assigned a different cost and energy savings. Over time, housing structures choose better combinations of shell attributes, which causes a savings in energy consumption. The decision process is simulated by a log-linear function that weighs parameters such

---

[8] *Koomey, J.G., et al., ''The Potential for Electricity Efficiency Improvements in the U.S. Residential Sector,'' Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, Berkeley, CA, July, 1991. Turiel, I., et. al., ''U.S. Residential Appliance Energy Efficiency: Present Status and Future Directions,'' Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, Berkeley, CA, April, 1991. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, ''Baseline Data for the Residential Sector and Development of a Residential Forecasting Database,'' Berkeley, CA, May, 1994.*

[9] *Arthur D. Little, ''Technical Memorandum for Technology Advances and Forecasts— Residential/Commercial End-Use Equipment,'' Cambridge, MA, 1990.*

[10] *Gas Research Institute, ''Baseline Projection Data Book,'' Washington, DC, 1990.*

[11] *Electric Power Research Institute, ''Draft Model Documentation for REEPS,'' 1990.*

[12] *Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association, ''Consumers' Directory for Certified Efficiency Ratings,'' Arlington, VA, 1994.*

[13] *Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute, ''Directory of Certified Cooling Equipment,'' Arlington, VA, 1994.*

as first cost, energy savings, and discount rate. The LBL model uses conservation supply curves to describe the trade-off between investment in different shell measures and the energy savings associated with them. The choice to retrofit depends on the cost of conserved energy. If the retrofit option saves more money than it costs, the option is selected. The GRI model assumes an exogenous rate of annual improvement.

Reasons for Selecting the NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module Approach

Execution time and memory requirements established in the design stage of the NEMS model development effort contribute to the ultimate design of the Residential Sector Demand Module. The component approaches for modeling housing stock, appliance stock, technology choice, and shell integrity are designed in a modular fashion to facilitate enhancements to each component design. The module design draws upon aspects of the REEPS, DRI, and GRI models discussed above, in an attempt to enhance previous modeling methodologies while retaining as much simplicity as possible in the modeling approach. The current module design is flexible enough to lend itself to further enhancement in all components.

Table 1 compares the previous EIA residential sector demand model with the NEMS approach. The Residential Energy End-Use Demand Model (REEM), developed in 1989, consisted of four modules—housing stock, service demand, service capacity, and new technology choice. REEM was used to produce long-term projections of residential energy consumption. Limitations of REEM as compared to the NEMS Residential Demand Module include:

1) Inability to track appliances through time,
2) Projections were generated for only four Census regions (Northeast, South, Midwest, and West),
3) Only six fuel types and six services were considered,
4) Did not incorporate consumer choice parameters in the technology choice module,
5) Technology choice methodology was limited to a life-cycle cost approach,
6) Did not produce energy consumption forecasts for each service by fuel type,
7) Did not explicitly include dispersed renewable technologies, and

8) Did not account for weather effects.

Table 1. Comparison of Previous EIA Model (REEM) With NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module

Conceptual Task	REEM Methodology	NEMS Methodology
Forecast housing stock additions	**Increase additions (for each housing type) by proportion of national housing starts. Regional shares of each housing type are constant over time**	**Forecast by housing type and region, based on demographic variables exogenous to the Residential Module. Housing starts by type and region provided by the NEMS Macroeconomic Module**
Compute and forecast appliance stock and appliance penetration for new and existing housing	**No stock method employed; use service demand and capacity as proxies**	**Count appliance stock in base year; vintage and add equipment over time; forecast penetration based on assumptions**
Choose equipment to meet appliance stock demand	**Use logit function based on minimum life-cycle cost; assume initial equipment shares, fixed discount rate, and inertia factor (lagged penetration)**	**Segment market based on type of acquisition, house type, etc.; vary consumer preference parameters by service type.**
Calculate energy consumption	**Weight share of equipment chosen by average efficiency for each fuel and apply to service demand**	**Weight share of equipment chosen by average efficiency for each technology and apply to appliance (unit) demand**

4. Model Structure

Structural Overview

The NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module characterizes energy consumption using an algorithm that accounts for the stocks of housing and appliances, equipment market shares, and energy intensity. The module assesses the shifts of market shares between competing technologies based on assumptions about the behavior of residential consumers.

The NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module is a sequential structured system of algorithms, with succeeding computations using the results from previously-executed components as inputs. The module is composed of five logical components: housing stock forecast, technology choice, appliance stock forecast, building shell integrity, and energy consumption.

Housing Stock Forecast

The location and type of housing stock are the primary model drivers. The first component uses data from the NEMS Macroeconomic Activity Module to project new and existing housing for three dwelling types at the nine Census Division level. The three housing types are as follows:

- Single-Family Homes
- Multifamily Homes
- Mobile Homes

Technology (Equipment) Choice

The Technology Choice Component simulates the behavior of consumers by forecasting market shares for each available equipment type. New and replacement equipment

decisions are modeled for each technology type. For new construction, home heating fuel is determined by relative life-cycle costs of all competing heating systems.

Table 2. Services and Equipment in the NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module

Space Heating Equipment	**Cookstoves**
Electric Furnace	Natural Gas
Electric Air-Source Heat Pump	LPG
Natural Gas Furnace	Electric
Natural Gas Other (Hydronic)	
Kerosene Furnace	**Clothes Dryers**
LPG Furnace	Natural Gas
Distillate Furnace	Electric
Distillate Other (Hydronic)	
Wood Stove	**Refrigerators**
Electric Ground-Source Heat Pump	18 cubic-foot Top Mounted Freezer
Natural Gas Heat Pump	24 cubic-foot Side-by-Side with Through-the-Door Features
Space Cooling Equipment	
Electric Room Air Conditioner	**Freezers**
Central Air Conditioner	Chest Manual Defrost
Electric Air-Source Heat Pump	Upright Manual Defrost
Electric Ground-Source Heat Pump	
Natural Gas Heat Pump	**Clothes Washers**
	Vertical Axis
Water Heaters	Horizontal Axis
Natural Gas	
Electric Resistance / Heat Pump	
Distillate	
LPG	
Solar Thermal	

Relative weights are determined for each equipment type based on the existing market share, the installed capital cost, and the operating cost. These relative weights are then used to compute the market shares and composite average efficiencies for each service. The technologies are distinguished by the service demand that they satisfy, by the fuel that they consume, and by their efficiency.

Appliance Stock Forecast

The Appliance Stock Component forecasts the number of end-use appliances within all occupied households. This component tracks equipment additions and replacements. Equipment is required to meet the following services:

· Space Heating	· Space Cooling	· Dishwashers
· Water Heating	· Cooking	
· Clothes Drying	· Food Refrigerating	
· Food Freezing	· Clothes Washers	

Building Shell Integrity

Building shell integrity is modeled for existing and new housing. The existing housing stock responds to rising prices of space conditioning fuels by improving shell integrity. Shell integrity improvements might range from relatively inexpensive measures (such as caulking and weatherstripping) to projects with substantial costs (such as window replacement).

New housing stock also incorporates shell integrity improvements. The shell integrity of new and existing housing is assumed to improve throughout the forecast horizon, as building codes and other efficiency programs become more widespread.

Energy Consumption

The Energy Consumption Component calculates end-use consumption for each service and fuel type. The consumption forecasts are constructed as the product of the number of units in the equipment stock and the average technology UEC. The average UEC changes over time as the composition of the equipment stock changes over time.

In each year of the forecast, the following steps are performed to develop the energy consumption forecast:

1. A forecast of housing stock is generated based on the retirement of existing housing stock and the addition of new construction as determined in the MAM.

2. Pre-1994 vintage equipment stock is estimated, accounting for housing demolitions and additions.

3. Market shares are determined for equipment types by service.

4. The previous year's equipment additions and replacements for both pre-1994 and post-1993 vintage are determined based on the current year market share.

5. Efficiencies weighted by market share are calculated.

6. Fuel consumption is calculated using UEC and the weighted efficiencies (shell integrities and household size, if applicable).

Flow Diagrams

This section includes flow diagrams that represent the structure of the NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module. Figure 1 presents the overall sequential structure. Figure 2 illustrates the Housing Stock Component flow. The Technology Choice Component flow is represented in Figure 3. Figure 4 provides the flow of the Appliance Stock Additions and Replacements Component, the calculation of building shell efficiencies is found in Figure 5, and the Consumption and UEC Component flow is provided in Figure 6.

Figure 1. NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module Basic Structure

FORECAST HOUSING STOCK

CHOOSE TECHNOLOGY

FORECAST APPLIANCE STOCK

CHOOSE BUILDING SHELL

COMPUTE CONSUMPTION

The overall sequential structure as illustrated in Figure 1 details the five primary steps that calculate the final residential sector energy consumption. These five steps are discussed in the first chapter of this report.

Figure 2 illustrates the Housing Stock Component of the module. This component draws upon existing housing characteristics from the RECS data base and new housing characteristics from the MAM forecast. The Housing Stock calculates housing stock additions, survival, and retirements in order to produce the total housing stock by vintage, type, and Census Division.

Figure 3 illustrates the Appliance Stock Component of the module. The base year existing stock of major household appliances is derived from analysis of the RECS 1993 data. Appliance retirements are determined based upon the minimum and maximum equipment lifetime assumptions discussed in the Fundamental Assumptions section of this report. Additions to the appliance stock are calculated in this component, as is the surviving stock of equipment.

Figure 4 illustrates the Technology Choice Component of the module. The existing, replacement, and new appliance stock characteristics are used by this component to determine the stock requirements. Technology characterization information input to this component determines the set of equipment from which the required choices are made. The consumer choice functions by decision type determine the type, number, and equipment efficiency by end-use service.

Figure 5 illustrates the Building Shell Integrity Component, which calculates indices that reflect increasing building shell efficiencies over time, in response to increasing energy prices, EPACT window labeling standards, and technology improvement.

Figure 6 illustrates the Consumption and UEC Component of the module. This component uses the base year UEC information developed from the RECS data, the technology

selection information developed previously, building shell integrity, household size, and heating- and cooling-degree day effects to determine end-use consumption.

Figure 2. Housing Stock Component Flow.
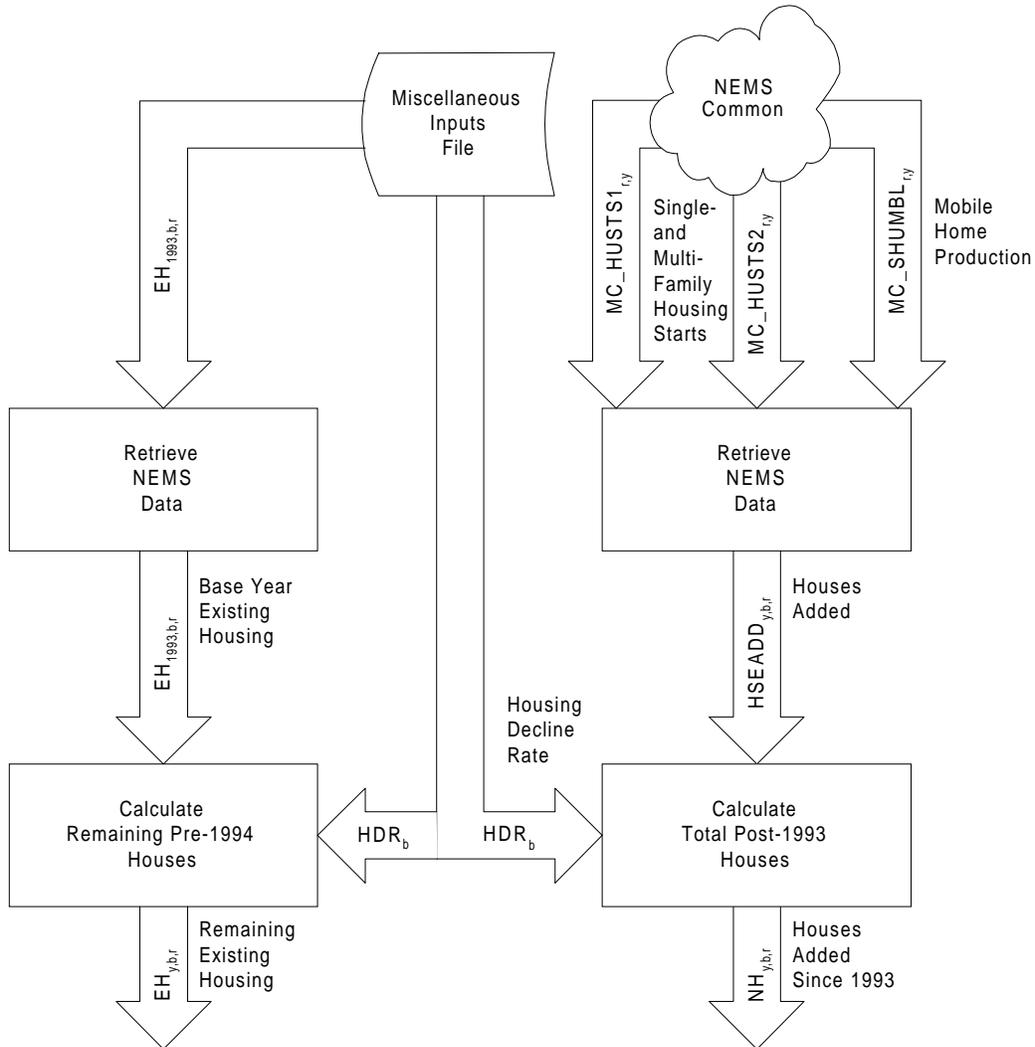
Figure 3. Technology Choice Component Flow.

Miscellaneous Inputs File

NEMS Common

Unit Energy Consumption File

Population-Adjusted Heating Degree-Days

Fuel Prices from Macroeconomic Module.

$HDDADJ_{y,r}$

$PRICES_{f,r,y}$

Base Year Unit Energy Consumption.

Heating Degree-Days Adjustment

$HDDFACT_{r,y}$

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$

Operating Cost

Equipment Type Description File

Base Equipment Type Efficiency

$RTBASEFF_{1993,es}$

Equipment Class Efficiency

$RTEQEFF_{eg}$

Equipment Class Description File

Operating Cost

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r}$

$RTECBIAS_{es}$ Parameters $RTECBTAn_{es}$

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r}$

Discount Rate and Time Horizon

DISRT, HORIZON

Life Cycle Cost

$RTEQCOST_{eg}$

Capital Cost for Equipment Class

Equipment Weight Calculation

Life Cycle Cost

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r}$

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r}$

$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}$ $EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}$

Equipment Weight for New and Replacement Equipment Types

Equipment Class Share for New Houses

$RTFCBIAS_{eg}$

Market Share Weight Parameters

$RTFCBETA_{eg}$

Normalization

$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ $REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$

Market Share for New and Replacement Equipment Types

$HEATSYS_{y,es,b,r}$

Weight for Heating Equipment Classes

Normalization

$RTEQEFF_{eg}$

Average Inverse Efficiency

$HTYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}$

Shares for Heating Equipment Classes

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ $WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$

Weighted Average Efficiency for New and Replacement Equipment Classes

Figure 4. Appliance Stock Component Flow.

Figure 5. Building Shell Integrity Component Flow.
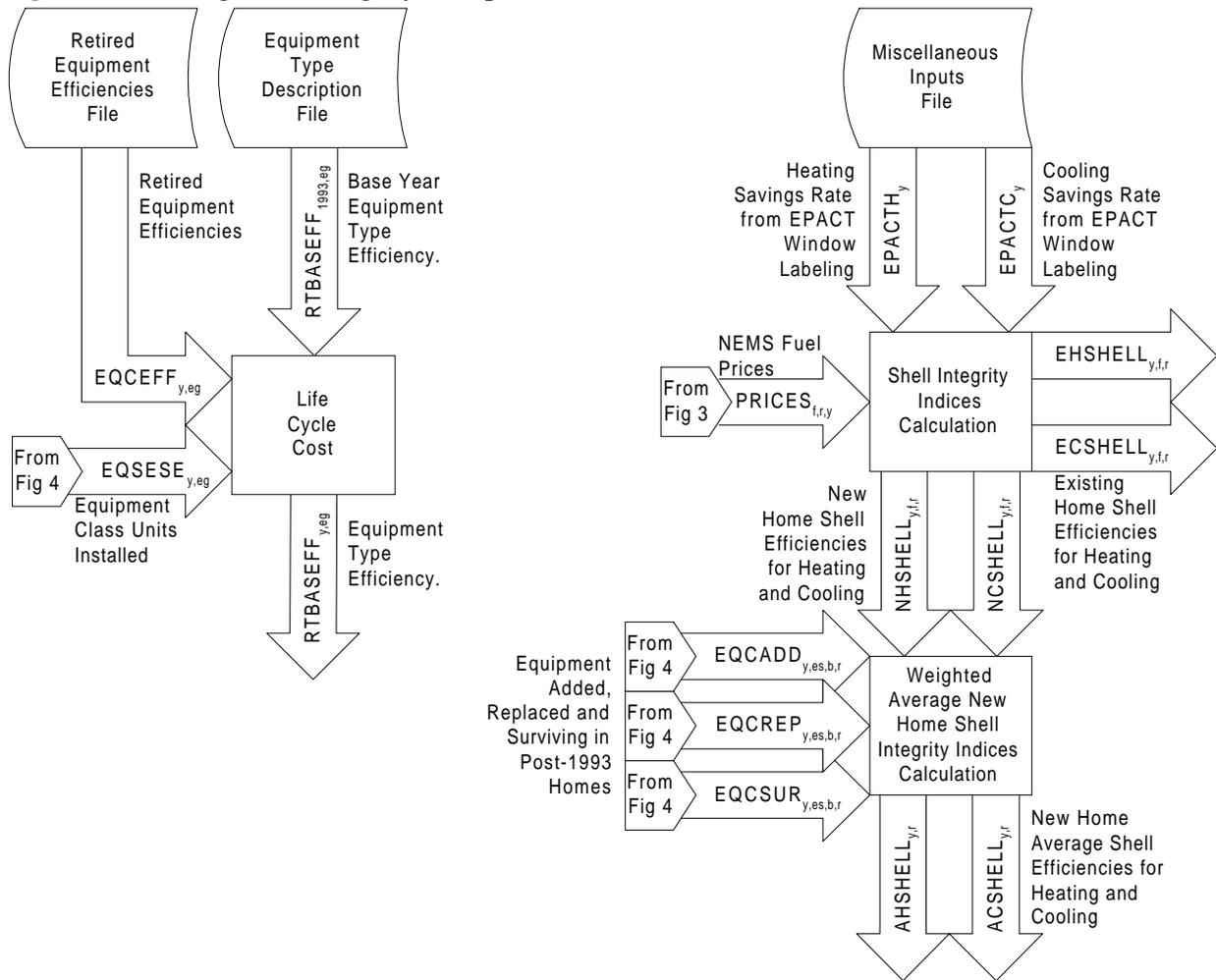
Figure 6. Consumption and UEC Component Flow.
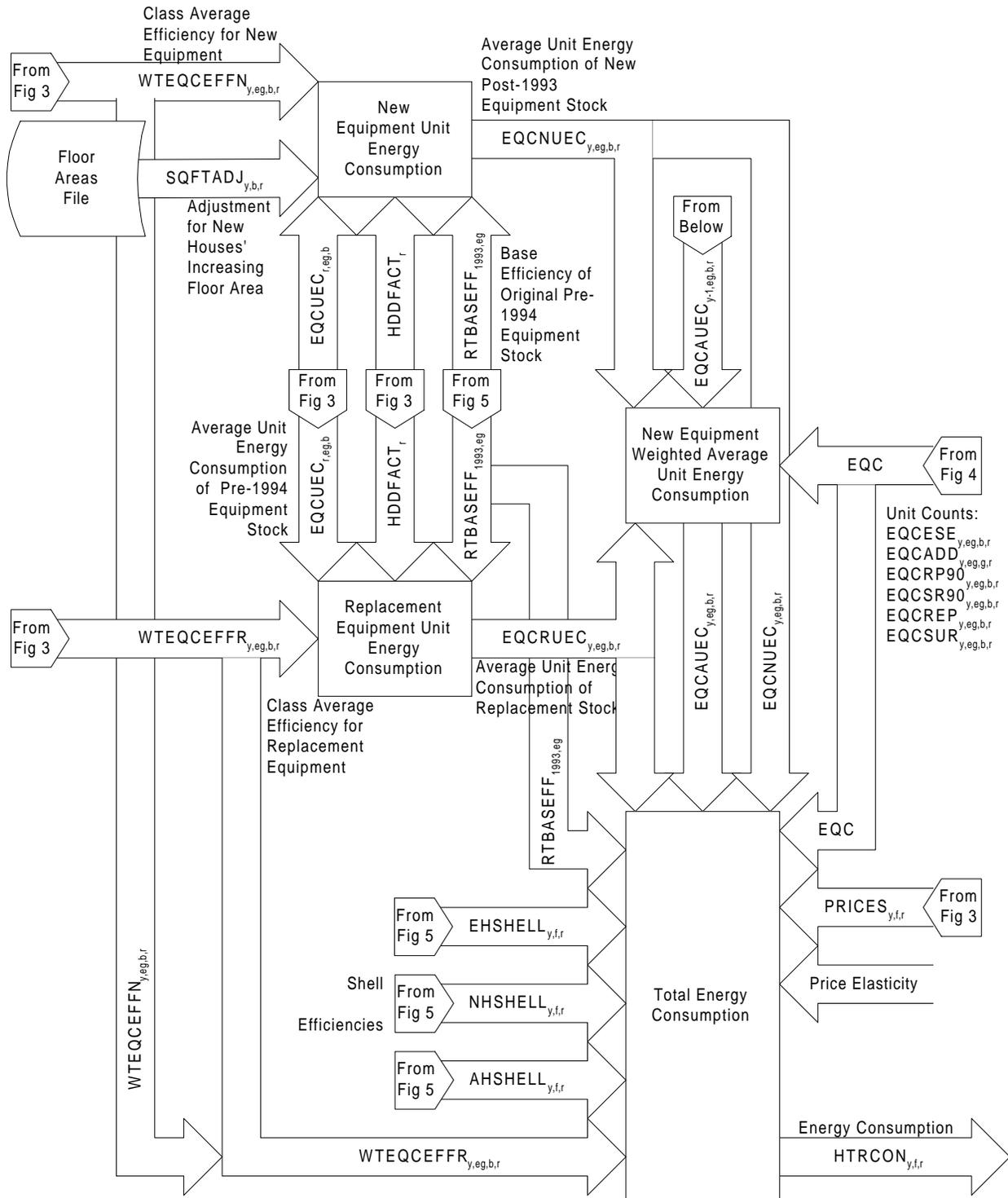
FORTRAN Subroutine Descriptions

The NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module FORTRAN source code consists of more than 50 subroutines sequentially called during the execution of the module. Table 3 lists the major subroutines and their corresponding descriptions. The subroutines can be grouped into the following categories according to their functions:

Fuel Price Subroutine

The code includes the following subroutine that reads fuel prices:

RDPR   reads in fuel prices from the NEMS system.

Initialization Subroutines

The code includes the following subroutine for initialization purposes:

INTEQT initializes heating equipment market shares and applies the decay rate to the existing equipment.

Housing Subroutines

The code includes the following subroutine to assess housing stocks:

NEWHSE   Reads housing starts from NEMS Macroeconomic Activity Module and computes new housing stock

Existing Equipment - RDHTRTEC Subroutine

This subroutine projects pre-1994 (existing) vintage equipment by service. In this subroutine, the following operations are performed:

1. The equipment market share is read from an exogenous data file by equipment type, housing type, and Census Division.

Table 3. Primary NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module Subroutines

SUBROUTINE NAME	DESCRIPTION OF THE SUBROUTINE
RTEKREAD	READS TECHNOLOGICAL CHARACTERIZATIONS FOR ALL EQUIPMENT
RDSQFT	READS ANNUAL AVERAGE HOUSING FLOOR AREAS
RMISCREAD	READS MISCELLANEOUS DATA FOR THE MODULE
RDPR	READS PRICES
INTEQT	INITIALIZE HEATING EQUIPMENT MARKET SHARE
RDHTREQC	PROJECT 1993 VINTAGE FOR ALL SERVICES
RDUECS	INITIALIZE EQUIPMENT UECS (SERVICE AGGREGATES)
RCONSFL	RATIONALIZE FUEL NUMBERING AMONG EQUIPMENT TYPES
EXCONS	CALCULATE 1993 CONSUMPTION
SDCONS	CALIBRATE TO SEDS 1993 CONSUMPTION
NEWHSE	CALCULATE NEW HOUSING.
EPACTWD	CALCULATE THE IMPACT OF EPACT WINDOW LABELING
SQFTCALC	CALCULATE AVERAGE FLOOR AREA OF HOUSING
RDEFF	READ IN EFFICIENCY OF RETIRING EQUIPMENT FROM 1993 STOCK
RDRET	READ IN PROPORTION OF RETIRING EQUIPMENT FROM 1993 STOCK
REPLACE	SHARES OUT REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT SWITCHING AMONG COMPETING TECHNOLOGIES FOR SINGLE-FAMILY HOMES UP TO AN INPUT LIMIT
RCWTEC	CHOOSE CLOTHES WASHER EQUIPMENT
RCWADD	CALCULATE NEW AND REPLACEMENT CLOTHES WASHERS
RCWCON	CALCULATE CONSUMPTION FOR CLOTHES WASHERS
RDWTEC	CHOOSE DISHWASHER EQUIPMENT
RDWADD	CALCULATE NEW AND REPLACEMENT DISHWASHERS
RDWCON	CALCULATE CONSUMPTION FOR DISHWASHERS
PCCNS	CALCULATE PERSONAL COMPUTER CONSUMPTION
TVCNS	CALCULATE COLOR TELEVISION CONSUMPTION
RWHTEC	CHOOSE WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
REUADD	CALCULATE NEW AND REPLACEMENT WATER HEATERS AND STOVES
RWHCON	CALCULATE CONSUMPTION FOR HOT WATER HEATING
RSTVTEC	CHOOSE COOKING EQUIPMENT
RSTVCON	CALCULATE CONSUMPTION FOR COOKING
RDRYTEC	CHOOSE DRYER EQUIPMENT
RDRYADD	CALCULATE NEW AND REPLACEMENT DRYERS
RDRYCON	CALCULATE CONSUMPTION FOR DRYERS
RHTRTEC	CHOOSE HEATING EQUIPMENT AND COMPUTE AVERAGE EFFICIENCIES
RHTRADD	CALCULATE NEW AND REPLACEMENT HEATING EQUIPMENT
RHTRCON	CALCULATE HEATING CONSUMPTION
RCLTEC	CHOOSE AIR-CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT
RCLAD	CALCULATE NEW AND REPLACEMENT COOLING EQUIPMENT
RCLCON	CALCULATE COOLING CONSUMPTION
RREFTEC	CHOOSE REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT
RREFADD	CALCULATE NEW AND REPLACEMENT REFRIGERATORS
RREFCON	CALCULATE ENERGY CONSUMPTION FOR REFRIGERATORS
RFRZTEC	CHOOSE FREEZER EQUIPMENT
RFRZADD	CALCULATE NEW AND REPLACEMENT FREEZER EQUIPMENT
RFRZCON	CALCULATE CONSUMPTION BY FREEZERS
LTCNS	CALCULATE LIGHTING CONSUMPTION
APCNS	CALCULATE CONSUMPTION FOR ELECTRIC APPLIANCES
SHTCNS	CALCULATE CONSUMPTION FOR SECONDARY HEATING
APPCNS	CALCULATE APPLIANCE CONSUMPTION
FUELCN	CALCULATE FUEL CONSUMPTION
RSBENCH	CALIBRATE CONSUMPTION TO BENCHMARK VALUES
NEMSCN	CALCULATE AND REPORT NEMS OUTPUT VARIABLES
RESDRP	PREPARE DATA FOR REPORTING
RESDRP2	REPORT MODULE RESULTS

2. The base year equipment stock or the pre-1994 vintage stock is the product of the share and the amount of existing housing.

3. Surviving equipment of the pre-1994 vintage is forecasted using the equipment survival rate and the housing decay rate for every year in the forecast.

Other Input Subroutines

These subroutines read other information from files:

RDEFF	reads efficiencies of retiring equipment
RDRET	reads equipment retirement rates
RTEKREAD	reads the detailed technology data
RMISCREAD	reads miscellaneous variables
RDSQFT	reads home floor areas
RDUECS	reads unit energy consumption data

Calculation Subroutines (2)

The model includes a subroutine identified as **EPACTWD** to estimate the EPACT window labeling impact, and another, **SQFTCALC**, to calculate average home floor areas.

Technology Choice - TEC Subroutines (9)

The code includes nine technology choice subroutines that follow these general steps:

1. Initialize capital costs and equipment efficiencies.
2. Set discount rate, adjustment factors and present value horizon.
3. Compute operating costs of each equipment type.
4. Compute life cycle costs of each equipment type.
5. Compute technology share for new housing.
6. Calculate new and replacement equipment weights based on the bias, capital cost, and operating costs using a log-linear function.
7. Compute new market shares, ratio between equipment weights and total equipment weight.

8. Efficiencies for equipment types are calculated for new and replacement equipment weighted by their respective market shares.

These subroutines are as follows:

RHTRTEC	**RSTVTEC**	**RFRZTEC**
RCLTEC	**RDRYTEC**	**RCWTEC**
RWHTEC	**RREFTEC**	**RDWTEC**

In addition to the TEC subroutines, the LTCNS, TVCNS, and PCCNS subroutines assign market shares to respective technologies within each class.

Replacements and Additions - ADD Subroutines (8)

The code contains six equipment replacement and additions subroutines. (Water heaters and stoves use the same ''ADD'' subroutine.) ''TEC'' subroutines for each service are followed by ''ADD'' subroutines that calculate new and replacement equipment for the previous year based on the current year's market share. The following steps are implemented in these subroutines:

1. The post-1993 vintage equipment additions are determined by the share of new (post-1993) houses from the MAM that demand that service.

2. Compute the surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 vintage houses.

3. Compute total equipment required for pre-1994 vintage houses.

4. Compute the equipment replacements in pre-1994 vintage houses by subtracting the sum of surviving pre-1994 vintage equipment and surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 vintage houses from the total equipment demanded for pre-1994 vintage houses. Technology switching is allowed at replacement for space heaters, heat pump air conditioners, water heaters, stoves, and clothes dryers in single-family homes.

5. Compute the surviving post-1993 vintage equipment that was purchased as either additions or replacements for post-1993 houses.

6. Calculate the current year's replacements of post-1993 vintage equipment in post-1993 houses as by subtracting the surviving replacements and equipment additions in post-1993 houses from the stock of surviving post-1993 houses. Technology switching is allowed at replacement for space heaters, heat pump air conditioners, water heaters, stoves, and clothes dryers in single-family homes. These subroutines are as follows:

RHTADD	**RDRYADD**	**RCWADD**
RCLADD	**RREFADD**	**RDWADD**
REUADD	**RFRZADD**	

End-use Consumption - CON/CNS Subroutines (13)

The code contains 11 end-use consumption subroutines defined by service. The ADD subroutines are followed by consumption subroutines. Within each of these subroutines the new, replacement and average unit energy consumption values are calculated. These UECs are then multiplied by the equipment stock (and climate adjustment factor and shell integrity for space conditioning) to yield final fuel consumption. These subroutines, which follow, also include a price sensitivity expression that adjusts short-term demand for fuels:

RHTRCON	**RREFCON**	**APPCNS**
RCLCON	**RFRZCON**	**RCWCON**
RWHCON	**LTCNS**	**RDWCON**
RSTVCON	**APCNS**	**TVCNS**
RDRYCON	**SHTCNS**	**PCCNS**

Overall Consumption - CN Subroutines (2)

The model includes the following two subroutines that calculate overall fuel consumption and list output NEMS consumption:

FUELCN   calculates fuel consumption

NEMSCN   Output NEMS consumption

Historical Consumption/Calibration Subroutines (3)

The code includes the following three subroutines to determine historical energy consumption and to calibrate to the historical SEDS values:

EXCONS   calculate 1993 consumption

SDCONS   calibrate UEC's to SEDS 1993 consumption

RSBENCH   calibrate consumption to 1991-1994 SEDS consumption

Report Subroutines (2)

The following subroutines produce the output reports:

RESDRP

RESDRP2

Key Computations and Equations

This section presents the detailed calculations used in each of the module components, couched in terms of the space heating end use, because it provides the best examples for generalization. Calculations for other end uses follow the space heating pattern, with different variable names. For more detail refer to Appendix B, where calculations are provided at the subroutine level. Table 4 shows the correspondence between the subscripts in the documentation and the subscripts in the FORTRAN source code. Please note the following conventions:

Table 4. Definitions of Subscripts

Subscript in Documentation	Subscript in the FORTRAN Code
r	R or D, refers to Census Division
t	Y, when Y is a year increment
f	F, fuel types
b	B, housing type
y	CURIYR, the annual index
y-1	PREVYR, CURIYR-1
eg	EQC, equipment class # within an end use (e.g., 1 - 11 for heat) RECCL, equipment class # from all end uses (currently 1 - 27)
egsw	EQCSW, equipment class # within an end use to switch to RECCLSW, equipment class # from all end uses to switch to
es	EQT, equipment type # within an end use (e.g., 1 - 26 for heat) RECTY, equipment type # from all end uses (currently 1 - 164)

- The table of subscripts includes all of the major usages. In some minor instances, additional subscripts are defined as needed.

- The equations follow the logic of the FORTRAN code very closely to facilitate an understanding of the code and its structure. In several instances, a variable appears on both sides of an equation. This is a FORTRAN programming device that allows a previous calculation to be updated (for example, multiplied by a factor) and re-stored under the same variable name (i.e., in the same memory location).

- The subscript, y, in the documentation refers to the year represented as 1990 through 2020. In the FORTRAN code, the subscripts for CURIYR represent array dimensions starting with an index of 1 to represent 1990 (in some cases, the array index of 1 represents 1991 as explained below). Not all arrays begin with an array position for 1990. Specifically, the arrays that represent or relate to equipment added after the

1990 base year begin with the first array position representing 1991 (PREVYR), to economize on memory storage.

- Some variables are documented as having a "y" dimension when in fact they do not. The most common instances are for the variables, LFCY, OPCOST, SA, SHARESN, and SHARESR. These variables are calculated on an annual basis, but are retained only for the current year. The "y" dimension is used in the documentation to highlight 1) that the calculations do vary by year, and 2) to indicate the current year in formulas to avoid confusion.

- Summations over all relevant variables are usually written without upper and lower range limits on the summation signs.

- Unless otherwise stated, the range of y for an equation is 1991 through 2015.

Housing Stock Component

To calculate the number of existing dwellings, the Housing Stock Component adds newly-built homes to the inventory and subtracts demolitions. Housing construction starts are obtained from regional outputs of the MAM. Existing base year housing stock is designated as the "pre-1994" vintage, and new additions to the housing stock are referred to as the "post-1993" vintage. Additions and replacements for both housing vintages are tracked through the forecast period.

Houses are removed from the stock at a constant rate over time. The survival rates for the household types (HDR_b) are as follows:

Single-Family Homes: $HDR_1 = 0.997$
Multifamily Homes: $HDR_2 = 0.996$
Mobile Homes: $HDR_3 = 0.966$

The surviving 1993 housing stock is defined by

$$EH_{y,b,r} = RECS\ data \qquad ,\ if\ y = 1993$$
$$EH_{y,b,r} = EH_{y-1,b,r} \times HDR_b\ ,\ if\ y > 1993 \qquad \text{(1)}$$

where,

$EH_{y,b,r}$ is 1993 housing stock surviving by year, housing type and Census Division.

Technology Choice Component

The Technology Choice Component uses a log-linear function to estimate technology market shares. The module is able to calculate market shares based on consumer behavior as a function of bias, capital costs, and operating costs or as a function of life-cycle costs.

The seven major services modeled are:

Space Heating
Space Cooling
Water Heating
Cooking
Clothes Drying
Food Refrigeration
Food Freezing
Clothes Washers
Dishwashers

Lighting, color televisions, personal computers, and other appliance decisions are modeled differently from the major services listed above.

New equipment operating costs are computed by the expression,

$$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r} = PRICES_{f,r,y} \times EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_{r,y} \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}}{RTEQEFF_{es}} \qquad \text{(2)}$$

where,

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r}$ is the operating cost for the specific equipment type by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$PRICES_{f,r,y}$ is the fuel prices for the equipment by fuel, by region and forecast year,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption by Census Division, equipment class and housing type,

$HDDFACT_{r,y}$ is a factor, the ratio between heating degree days in the current year and in the base year, for adjusting for abnormally warm weather in either the base year or in the current year,

$RTEQEFF_{es}$ is the equipment type efficiency,

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the 1993 stock-average efficiency.

The consumer is allowed to choose among the various levels of cost and efficiency for a given class of equipment. Electric heat pumps are an example of an equipment class (denoted by *eg*). Equipment type (denoted by *es*) refers to the same class of equipment with different efficiency ratings (e.g., high vs low efficiency electric heat pumps).

EQCOST is a time-dependant function for computing the installed capital cost of equipment in new construction and the retail replacement cost of equipment in existing housing. It is called if the cost trend switch COSTTRSW = 1 in COMMON RTEK (which is the default). Its mathematical description is as follows:

$$EQCOST_{es,y,CAP} = RTEQCOST_{es} \quad, \text{ if } RTMATURE_{es}=MATURE$$
$$EQCOST_{es,y,RET} = RTRECOST_{es} \quad, \text{ if } RTMATURE_{es}=MATURE$$

(3)

$$EQCOST_{es,y,CAP}=\frac{RTEQCOST_{es}\times 2 \times d}{1 + \left(\frac{y-y_1}{y_0-y_1}\right)^{\gamma}}+(1-d) \times RTEQCOST_{es} \quad, \text{ if } RTMATURE_{es}=ADOLESCENT$$

(4)

$$EQCOST_{es,y,RET}=\frac{RTRECOST_{es}\times 2 \times d}{1 + \left(\frac{y-y_1}{y_0-y_1}\right)^{\gamma}}+(1-d) \times RTRECOST_{es} \quad, \text{ if } RTMATURE_{es}=ADOLESCENT$$

$$EQCOST_{es,y,CAP} = \frac{RTEQCOST_{es} \times d}{1.0 + \left(\dfrac{y-y_1}{y_0-y_1}\right)^{\gamma}} + (1.0-d) \times RTEQCOST_{es} \quad , \text{ if } RTMATURE_{es} = INFANT$$

$$EQCOST_{es,y,RET} = \frac{RTRECOST_{es} \times d}{1.0 + \left(\dfrac{y-y_1}{y_0-y_1}\right)^{\gamma}} + (1.0-d) \times RTRECOST_{es} \quad , \text{ if } RTMATURE_{es} = INFANT$$

(5)

where,

$EQCOST_{es,y,ctype}$ is time-dependant installed capital cost of equipment in new construction or the retail replacement cost of equipment in existing housing,

$ctype$ tells function type of equipment cost to return,

CAP = Return installed capital cost in new construction,

RET = Return retail replacement cost in existing housing,

$RTMATURE_{es}$ Technology maturity description,

MATURE = No further equipment cost reductions expected,

ADOLESCENT = Major cost reductions occurred before base year,

INFANT = All cost reductions expected after first year available,

$RTEQCOST_{es}$ Installed wholesale capital cost in \$1991 per unit for new homes, remains constant for *MATURE* technologies only (used when *ctype* = *CAP*),

$RTRECOST_{es}$ Retail capital cost in \$1990 per unit for replacements, remains constant for *MATURE* technologies only (used when *ctype* = *RET*),

y_0 is the year of inflection of cost trend,

$RTINITYR_{es}$ if *ADOLESCENT*,

$RTCOSTP1_{es}$ if *INFANT*,

y_1 is the year cost decline began,

$RTCOSTP1_{es}$ if *ADOLESCENT*,

$RTINITYR_{es}$ if *INFANT*,

d is the total possible proportional decline in equipment cost,

$RTCOSTP3_{es}$,

from y_0 onward if *ADOLESCENT*,

from y_1 onward if *INFANT*,

γ is the logistic curve shape parameter, $RTCOSTP2_{es}$.

The module includes the option to use life-cycle costing to calculate market share weights. The life cycle cost calculation is,

$$LFCY_{y,es,b,r} = CAPITAL_{es} + OPCOST_{y,es,b,r} \times \left[\frac{1-(1+DISRT)^{-HORIZON}}{DISRT} \right] \qquad (6)$$

where,

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r}$ is the life cycle cost of an equipment type by forecast year, housing type, and Census Division,

$CAPITAL_{es}$ is the installed capital cost of an equipment type based on calling *EQCOST* with $RTEQCOST_{es}$,

$HORIZON$ is the number of years into the future that is used to compute the present value of future operating cost expenditures presently set to seven years, and

$DISRT$ is the discount rate applied to compute the present value of future operating costs presently at 20 percent.

A weight for each equipment class is calculated to estimate the market share for each of the 11 heating systems for new construction based on the cost factors computed above. The functional form is expressed as,

$$HEATSYS_{y,eg,b,r} = e^{[RFTCBIAS_{eg} + RFTCBETA_{eg} \times LFCY_{eg}]} \qquad (7)$$

where,

$HEATSYS_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for a heating equipment class for new housing by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$RTFCBIAS_{eg}$ is a consumer preference parameter that fits the current market share to historical shipment data,

$LFCY_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the life cycle cost for the equipment class by year, housing type, and Census Division, and

$RTFCBETA_{eg}$ is a parameter value of the log-linear function.

The sum over the heating equipment classes gives the total weight for all of the heating equipment:

$$SYSTOT_{y,b,r} = \sum_{eg=1}^{eg=11} HEATSYS_{y,eg,b,r} \tag{8}$$

where,

$SYSTOT_{y,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment class weights for the all equipment classes.

The equipment class fuel share is computed by

$$HTYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{HEATSYS_{y,eg,b,r}}{SYSTOT_{y,b,r}} , \; if \; SYSTOT_{y,b,r} > 0$$
$$HTYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r} = 0 \qquad\qquad\qquad , \; otherwise \tag{9}$$

where,

$HTYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the equipment class fuel share by year, building type, and Census Division.

For each equipment type within each class, a weight is calculated based on the cost factors computed above. The functional form is expressed as,

$$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r} = e^{[\; RTECBIAS_{es} \; + \; RTECBTA2_{es} \times OPCOST_{y,es,b,r} \; + \; RTECBTA3_3 \times LFCY_{y,es,b,r}\;]} \tag{10}$$

$$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r} = e^{[\; RTECBIAS_{es} \; + \; RTECBTA2_{es} \times OPCOST_{y,es,b,r} \; + \; RTECBTA3_3 \times LFCY_{y,es,b,r}\;]} \tag{11}$$

where,

$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment type by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment type by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r}$ is the operating cost for the equipment type by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r}$ is the life cycle cost for the equipment type by year, housing type, and Census Division, and

$RTECBIAS_{es}$ is a consumer preference parameter that fits the current market share to shipment data,

$RTECBTA2_{es}$,   are parameter values of the same fit.
$RTECBTA3_{es}$

Sums over the equipment types within each class give total weights for the equipment classes:

$$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{es=low\ eff}^{hi\ eff} EQWTN_{y,es,b,r} \tag{12}$$

$$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{es=low\ eff}^{hi\ eff} EQWTR_{y,es,b,r} \tag{13}$$

where,

$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of weights for the new equipment types within equipment classes,

$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of weights for the replacement equipment types within equipment classes.

The equipment type fuel share is computed by

$$EQFSHRN_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}}{TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}} \ , \ if \ TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r} > 0$$

$$EQFSHRN_{y,es,b,r} = \ 0 \qquad\qquad , \ otherwise \tag{14}$$

$$EQFSHRR_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}}{TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}} \ , \ if \ TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r} > 0$$

$$EQFSHRR_{y,es,b,r} = \ 0 \qquad\qquad , \ otherwise \tag{15}$$

where,

$EQFSHRN_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new equipment type fuel share by year, building type, and Census Division.

$EQFSHRR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the replacement equipment type fuel share by year, building type, and Census Division.

This value is multiplied by the market share of the equipment type to yield the new market share for the equipment type. The relationship is expressed as,

$$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = EQFSHRN_{y,es,b,r} \qquad \textbf{(16)}$$

$$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = EQFSHRR_{y,es,b,r} \qquad \textbf{(17)}$$

where,

$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share for the new equipment type by year, housing type, and Census Division.

$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share for the replacement equipment type by year, housing type, and Census Division.

The weighted average equipment efficiencies for the equipment types within each equipment class are then computed as,

$$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum\limits_{es}\left[\dfrac{NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}}{RTEQEFF_{y,es}}\right]}{\sum\limits_{es} NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}} \quad , \textit{if} \sum\limits_{es} NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} > 0$$

$$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{1}{RTBASEFF_{eg}} \qquad\qquad , \textit{otherwise} \qquad\qquad \textbf{(18)}$$

$$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum\limits_{es}\left[\dfrac{REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}}{RTEQEFF_{y,es}}\right]}{\sum\limits_{es} REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}} \quad , \textit{if} \sum\limits_{es} REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} > 0$$

$$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{1}{RTBASEFF_{eg}} \qquad\qquad , \textit{otherwise} \qquad\qquad \textbf{(19)}$$

where,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average efficiency of new equipment type within each equipment class by year, housing type, and Census Division.

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average efficiency of replacement equipment types within each equipment class by year, housing type, and Census Division.

Appliance Stock Component

The appliance stock component tracks the major energy-consuming equipment by housing vintage and equipment vintage for additions, replacements, and surviving equipment.

Table 5 depicts the equipment accounting methodology. For simplicity, this discussion omits the details of the variable subscripts, which is explained later. The equipment accounting system partitions equipment into two major categories, depending on the vintage of the housing unit: equipment installed in housing units built before 1994 (at the beginning of a model run) and equipment added to new housing units (those added during the model run). Equipment is further partitioned into three additional survival/replacement categories: equipment that survives, equipment purchased to replace other equipment, and equipment purchased for new construction. The categorization of equipment by housing vintage and surviving/replacement type results in six categories of equipment that are tracked.

The equipment categories for pre-1994 housing units are:

EQCESE denotes the surviving pre-1994 equipment stock in pre-1994 homes,

EQCSR90 represents equipment stock in pre-1994 homes that has been replaced after 1993 and that still survives, and

EQCRP90 is current-year replacement equipment for pre-1994 housing.

Note: EQCND90 is the sum of EQCESE, EQCSR90 and EQCRP90.

Table 5. Heating Equipment, UEC and Housing Shell Accounting Scheme

Housing Units that Existed in 1993			Housing Units Added From 1993 through 2015		
Equipment	UEC	Shell	Equipment	UEC	Shell
EQCRP90	EQCRUEC	EHSHELL			
EQCSR90	EQCAUEC	EHSHELL			
			EQCADD	EQCNUEC	NHSHELL
			EQCREP	EQCNUEC	AHSHELL
EQCESE	EQCSUEC	EHSHELL	EQCSUR	EQCAUEC	AHSHELL

The equipment categories for post-1993 housing units are:

    EQCSUR denotes equipment that has been modeled as added and still survives,

    EQCREP is equipment that has been modeled as added and is in need of replacement in the current year, and

    EQCADD is equipment for housing units added in the current year.

Unit energy consumption (UEC) is tracked for equipment added by category of housing unit:

    EQCUEC is the average UEC for the original 1993 equipment in housing units that existed in 1993,

    EQCSUEC is the average UEC for surviving equipment in pre-1994 housing units,

    EQCAUEC is the average UEC for surviving equipment in post-1994 housing units,

    EQCRUEC is the UEC for all equipment added in the current year to replace pre-1994 equipment, and

EQCNUEC is the UEC for all equipment added in the current year for post-1993 homes.

Shell indices are modeled for three categories of housing units:

EHSHELL is the shell index applicable to pre-1994 housing units,

AHSHELL is the shell index applicable to housing units added in all but the current year, and

NHSHELL is the shell index for housing units added in the current year.

For example, in accounting for the heating energy consumption of surviving equipment installed in pre-1994 housing units, the equipment stock, HTESE, would be multiplied by the unit energy consumption, HTUEC, and by the shell index EHSHELL. This explanation was designed to account for heating equipment, but the accounting principle is used throughout the residential module. For the pre-1994 housing example above, the appropriate space cooling variables would be CLESE, CLUEC and ECSHELL. The shell indices apply only to heating and cooling, thus, for example, for refrigeration the accounting requires only RFESE and RFUEC.

The housing decay rate is used in conjunction with the equipment survival rate to determine the number of equipment units that survive/retire each year in the forecast. A linear function is used to model the retirement of equipment after a minimum age is reached up to its maximum age. The linear function is expressed by,

$$SVRTE_{y-t, L_{min}, L_{max}} = 1.0 \qquad , \textit{if } y-t \leq L_{min}$$

$$SVRTE_{y-t, L_{min}, L_{max}} = \frac{L_{max} - (y-t)}{L_{max} - L_{min}} \quad , \textit{if } L_{min} < y-t < L_{max} \qquad \textbf{(20)}$$

$$SVRTE_{y-t, L_{min}, L_{max}} = 0.0 \qquad , \textit{if } y-t \geq L_{max}$$

where,

$$SVRTE_{y-t, L_{min}, L_{max}}$$

is the equipment survival function,

y-t   is the age of the equipment,

L_{min} is the minimum equipment lifetime in years, and

L_{max} is the maximum equipment lifetime in years.

Equipment in post-1993 (new) houses is the product of the number of new houses and the market share of each equipment class. This is expressed as,

$$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} = HSEADD_{y,b,r} \times SHARESN_{y,eg,b,r} \tag{22}$$

where,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of post-1993 vintage equipment units added to new houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$HSEADD_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new housing units constructed in the forecast year by housing type and Census Division,

$SHARESN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the current year market share for each equipment class by housing type and Census Division.

The surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 houses is computed as,

$$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{t=1994}^{y-1} (EQCRP90_{t,eg,b,r} \times SVRTE_{y-t,Lmin,Lmax} \times HDR_b^{y-t}) \tag{23}$$

where,

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the equipment stock in pre-1994 homes that has been replaced after 1993 and still survives by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCRP90_{t,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement (post-1993 vintage) equipment units demanded each year in pre-1994 houses by housing type and Census Division,

$$SVRTE_{y-t,L_{min},L_{max}}$$

is the equipment survival function,

HDR_b is the housing survival rate by housing type, and

$y-t$ represents the age of the equipment.

The total amount of pre-1994 equipment in pre-1994 houses is computed as:

$$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b \quad , \text{ if } y = 1993$$

(25)

$$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCND90_{y-1,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b \quad , \text{ if } y > 1993$$

where,

$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the total amount of equipment in pre-1994 houses by year, equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r}$ is the stock of equipment in 1993 by equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

HDR_b is the housing survival rate by housing type.

For replacement units (post 1993) equipment required for pre-1994 single-family homes in the current year technology switching is allowed. The number of homes that may switch in each equipment class is calculated as,

$$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} = e^{[RTSWBIAS_{egsw} + RTSWBETA_{egsw} \times (LFCY_{y,egsw,b,r,v} - CAPITAL_{egsw} + RETAIL_{egsw} + RPINSCOST_{eg,egsw})]}$$

(26)

Sum to find the total number of switches.

$$TOTSH_{y,b,r} = \sum_{egsw=1}^{egsw=11} RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}$$

(27)

Finally, divide the number of switches in each equipment class by the total number of switches (if > 0) to calculate the share of replacement equipment which may switch.

$$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} = \frac{RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}}{TOTSH_{y,b,r}} \quad , \text{ if } TOTSH_{y,b,r} > 0$$

(28)

$$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} = 0 \quad , \text{ otherwise}$$

where,

$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}$ in Figure 1 is the number that will switch to equipment class egsw on replacement by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}$ in Figure 1 is the share that will switch to equipment class egsw on replacement by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$RTSWBIAS_{egsw}$ is the consumer preference parameter for switching to this equipment class,

$RTSWBETA_{egsw}$ is the parameter value for the same fit,

$LFCY_{y,essw,b,r,v}$ is the lifecycle cost of the equipment type switching to (essw) by year, building type, region , and vintage,

$CAPITAL_{essw}$ is the original equipment type cost (based on calling $EQCOST$ with $RTEQCOST_{essw}$) which is subtracted from the lifecycle cost for replacements,

$RETAIL_{essw}$ is the retail equipment type cost (based on calling $EQCOST$ with $RTRECOST_{essw}$) which is added to the lifecycle cost for replacements,

$RPINSCOST_{eg,egsw}$ is the cost of switching from equipment class eg to egsw on switching, and

$TOTSH_{y,b,r}$ is the total number of homes that will switch space heater technologies.

Replacement units (post-1993) equipment required for pre-1994 homes in the current year for single-family homes where switching is allowed are calculated as,

$$EQCRP90_{y,egsw,b,r} = \sum_{egsw} RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r} * RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} * RPSWFACT_{eg} \quad \textbf{(29)}$$

where,

$EQCRP90_{y,egsw,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units required for single-family pre-1994 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r}$ is calculated as in Figure 1, $EQCRP90$ for multifamily and mobile homes by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}$ is the share that will switch equipment class (egsw) on replacement by year, housing type, and Census Division, and

$RTSWFACT_{eg}$ is the fraction who may switch from equipment class eg.

Post-1993 replacement units required for single-family pre-1994 homes in the current year where switching is not allowed (due to the switching limit) are calculated as,

$$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{eg} RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r} * (1 - RPSWFACT_{eg})$$ (30)

where,

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units required for single-family pre-1994 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r}$ is calculated as in Figure 1, $EQCRP90$ for multifamily and mobile homes by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$1\text{-}RTSWFACT_{eg}$ is the fraction who may not switch from equipment class eg.

Post-1993 replacement units required for pre-1994 multifamily or mobile homes in the current year are calculated as,

$$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$$ (31)

where,

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units required for pre-1994 multifamily or mobile homes by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the total equipment required for pre-1994 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division (i.e. the sum of $EQCRP90, EQCSR90$ and $EQCESE$),

$EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving pre-1994 vintage stock of equipment in pre-1994 vintage houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division, and

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the equipment stock in pre-1994 homes that has been replaced after 1993 and still survives by housing type and Census Division.

Surviving post-1993 equipment, originally purchased as additions or replacements in post-1993 houses, is calculated as,

$$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{t=1994}^{y-1} [(EQCADD_{t,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{t,eg,b,r}) \times SVRTE_{y-t,Lmin,Lmax} \times HDR_b^{y-t}] \quad \textbf{(32)}$$

where,

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 equipment purchased as additions or replacements in post-1993 houses by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCADD_{t,eg,b,r}$ is the quantity of post-1993 vintage equipment added to post-1993 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$SVRTE_{y-t,Lmin,Lmax}$ is the equipment survival function,

HDR_b is the housing survival rate by housing type,

$EQCREP_{t,eg,b,r}$ is the number of equipment replacements of post-1993 equipment in post-1993 houses, and

$y-t$ represents the age of the equipment.

For replacement units (post 1993) equipment required for post-1993 single-family homes in the current year technology switching is allowed. The share of replacement equipment which may switch is calculated as in Figure 1 through Figure 1.

Replacement units (post-1993) equipment required for post-1993 homes in the current year for single-family homes where switching is allowed are calculated as,

$$EQCREP_{y,egsw,b,r} = \sum_{egsw} RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r} * RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} * RPSWFACT_{eg} \quad \textbf{(33)}$$

where,

$EQCREP_{y,egsw,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units required for single-family post-1993 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r}$ is calculated as in Figure 1, $EQCREP$ for multifamily and mobile homes by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}$ is the share that will switch equipment class (egsw) on replacement by year, housing type, and Census Division, and

$RTSWFACT_{eg}$ is the fraction who may switch from equipment class eg.

Replacement units (post-1993) equipment required for post-1993 homes in the current year for single-family homes where switching is not allowed (due to switching limits) are calculated as,

$$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{eg} RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r} * (1 - RPSWFACT_{eg})$$ (34)

where,

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units required for single-family post-1993 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r}$ is calculated as in Figure 1, $EQCREP$ for multifamily and mobile homes by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$1-RTSWFACT_{eg}$ is the fraction who may not switch from equipment class eg.

The number of surviving post-1993 equipment units is deducted from total demanded equipment in post-1993 houses to yield the number of replacements of post-1993 equipment in post-1993 multifamily and mobile homes:

$$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{t=1994}^{y-1} \left(EQCADD_{t,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b^{y-t} \right) - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$$ (35)

where,

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of equipment replacements of post-1993 equipment in post-1993 multifamily and mobile houses,

HDR_b is the housing survival rate by housing type,

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 equipment purchased as additions or replacement in post-1993 houses by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCADD_{t,eg,b,r}$ is the quantity of post-1993 vintage equipment added to post-1993 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$y-t$ represents the age of the equipment.

Shell Integrity Component

The shell integrity component uses three indices to capture the increases in the energy efficiency of building shells over time. One index corresponds to the pre-1994 housing

stock, and two indices correspond to the post-1993 stock, one for housing constructed in the current year and the other for the average post-1993 stock. The shell indices are adjusted each year to account for fuel price increases (decreases have no effect on shell integrity, i.e., shell efficiency increases as price increases) and technology improvements.

An important part of shell integrity is the quality of windows. In the Energy Policy Act, there are regulations that require that all new windows be labeled with an index that describes their insulation properties. These regulations will be phased in over a period of years, beginning in 1995. The residential module evaluates the impacts of these regulations by means of an annual input variable, $EPWINPCT_y$, that gives the proportion of existing houses expected to be subject to window labeling. This quantity, when multiplied by the fraction of heat savings expected to be afforded by labeled windows, currently set at .08, gives the expected savings rate due to window labeling, $EPACTH_y$.

The first step in the algorithm calculates the percentage price change for all heating fuels as,

$$PRIDELTA_{f,r} = \frac{PRICES_{f,r,y} - PRICES_{f,r,1993}}{PRICES_{f,r,1993}} \times \frac{1}{PSTEP} \tag{36}$$

where,

$PRIDELTA_{f,r}$ is the percentage change in price from the base year by fuel and Census Division converted to 5 percentage point increments,

$PSTEP$ is a constant that is set to 0.05 to convert the percentage change in fuel price to the number of 5 percentage point increments of price change,

$PRICES_{f,r,y}$ is the fuel price by fuel, Census Division and year, and

$PRICES_{f,r,1993}$ is the 1993 (base year) fuel price by fuel and Census Division.

The existing housing heating shell index is calculated as,

$EHSHELL_{y,f,r} = EHSHELL_{y-1,f,r}$, if $EHSHELL_{y,f,r} > EHS$

$EHSHELL_{y,f,r} = LIMIT$, if $EHSHELL_{y,f,r} \geq LIMIT$

$EHSHELL_{y,f,r} = (1. - PRIDELTA_{f,r} \times SSTEP) \times TECHG_e \times (1. - EPACTH_{y-1})$, otherwise

$$(37)$$

where,

     $EHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ is the shell integrity index for existing housing by year, fuel and Census Division,

     $LIMIT$ limits the maximum shell index efficiency to 0.6 (i.e., maximum shell efficiency is limited to a 40-percent improvement on the base year value), and

     $SSTEP$ is set to 0.01 and is a component of the shell elasticity with respect to heating fuel price,

     $TECHG_e$ is a parameter that represents the annual increase in existing shell integrity due to technology improvements, and

     $EPACTH_y$ is the projected national fractional savings in heating energy consumption from the EPACT window labeling program in year y, from the RMISC file.

PSTEP converts the percentage change in price to the number of 5 percentage point increments of price change in Equation Figure 1. In equation Figure 1, PRIDELTA is multiplied by SSTEP and converted to the shell efficiency index. Every 5 percentage point increase in fuel price relative to the base year results in a shell efficiency index decrease of 1 percentage point of the base year shell efficiency up to the limit of 0.6.

The new housing heating shell index is calculated as,

$NHSHELL_{y,f,r} = NHSHELL_{y-1,f,r}$, if $NHSHELL_{y,f,r} > NHSHELL_{y-1,f,r}$

$NHSHELL_{y,f,r} = LIMIT$, if $NHSHELL_{y,f,r} < LIMIT$ (38)

$NHSHELL_{y,f,r} = NHSHELL_{1993,f,r}$

         $- (y-1) \times TECHG + PRIDELTA_{f,r} \times SSTEP$, otherwise

where,

$NHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ is the new housing units shell integrity index by year, fuel and Census Division,

$TECHG_n$ is a parameter that represents the annual increase in new shell integrity due to technology improvements,

$PRIDELTA_{f,r}$ is the percent change in price of the fuel by Census Division in 5 percentage point increments,

$SSTEP$ is set to 0.01 and is a component of the shell elasticity with respect to heating fuel price.

The average post-1993 housing heating shell index is calculated as,

$$AHSHELL_{y,f,r}=\frac{\sum_b \sum_{eg} [NHSHELL_{y,f,r}\times EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}+AHSHELL_{y-1,f,r}\times(EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}+EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r})]}{\sum_b \sum_{eg} [EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}+EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}+EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}]} \quad (39)$$

where,

$AHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ is the average post-1993 heating shell index by year, fuel and Census Division, equal to 1 in 1993,

$NHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ is the new housing units shell integrity index by year, fuel and Census Division,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of equipment units installed in new construction by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of equipment replacements of post-1993 equipment in post-1993 houses, and

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 equipment purchased as additions or replacement in post-1993 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division.

In addition to the calculation shown above, the module places two additional restrictions upon $AHSHELL_y$: it may never increase, and it must not fall below *LIMIT*. If ever $AHSHELL_y$ is calculated to increase, its value is set to the prior year's value; if it falls below *LIMIT*, it is set equal to *LIMIT*.

Consumption and UEC Component

Final end-use fuel consumption is determined by the fuels demanded by the equipment to provide households with the demanded services. For each equipment class, the UEC for new equipment, replacement equipment, and the average of all equipment is computed. New equipment UEC values are calculated as:

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1990,eg}$$
$$\times HDDFACT_r \times SQFTADJ_{y,b,r} \qquad , if\ WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} > 0$$

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_r \times SQFTADJ_{y,b,r} \qquad , otherwise$$

(40)

where,

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption for new equipment by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the equipment class efficiency weighted by the market share of the specific equipment as computed in the logistic function in the technology choice component by housing type and Census Division,

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the 1993 stock-average efficiency of the equipment class,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is unit energy consumption for original 1993 stock of the equipment class by Census Division and housing type,

$HDDFACT_r$ is the heating degree day adjustment factor by Census Division to correct for the unusually warm weather during the RECS survey year, and

$SQFTADJ_{y,b,r}$ is the adjustment for increasing floor area of new houses.

Replacement equipment UEC values are calculated as:

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$$
$$\times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \times HDDFACT_r \quad , if\ WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} > 0$$

(41)

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_r \qquad , otherwise$$

where,

$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption for replacement equipment by housing type and Census Division,

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the efficiency of the weighted average of retiring units from the 1993 existing stock, and

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the replacement equipment efficiency weighted by the market share of the specific equipment as computed in the logistic function in the technology choice component by housing type and Census Division.

And the UEC for the surviving stock must be adjusted, according to:

$$EQCSUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_r \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}}{RTBASEFF_{y,eg}} \tag{42}$$

where,

$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the average unit energy consumption of the original 1993 equipment stock that remains after the replacements have taken place.

The average UEC for all equipment is calculated as:

$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times HDDFACT_r$ *, if y=1993*

$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ *, if the equipment stock*

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{c} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + (EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}) \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + (EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}) \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \end{array}}{\begin{array}{c} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array}} \text{, otherwise}$$

$$\tag{43}$$

The final step of this algorithm is to calculate consumption for the service category. This is accomplished in two steps. The first year of the forecast is computed initially as,

$$HTRCON_{y=1994,f,r} = \sum_b \sum_{eg} \left[\left(\begin{array}{c} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCUEC_{eg,b,r} \times EHSHELL_{y,f,r} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times NHSHELL_{y,f,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times EHSHELL_{y,f,r} \end{array} \right) \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{y,f,r}}{PRICES_{y-1,f,r}} \right) \right] \tag{44}$$

and subsequent consumption as,

$$HTRCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_{b} \sum_{eg} \left[\begin{pmatrix} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCUEC_{eg,b,r} \times EHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1+\alpha} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times NHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1+\alpha} \times RBN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times EHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1+\alpha} \times RBR_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times EHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1+\alpha} \times RBA_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times AHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1+\alpha} \times RBN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times AHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1+\alpha} \times RBA_{y,eg,b,r} \end{pmatrix} \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{y,f,r}}{PRICES_{y-1,f,r}} \right) \right] \quad \textbf{(45)}$$

where,

α is the short-term price elasticity, presently valued at .15.

Here, there is a new concept called the "rebound effect" that accounts for the fact that increasing equipment efficiency for a particular equipment class causes a corresponding change in the price elasticity for the class. Three variables represent this effect:

$$RBA_{y,eg,b,r} = WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}^{\alpha} \quad \textbf{(46)}$$

$$RBR_{y,eg,b,r} = WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}^{\alpha} \quad \textbf{(47)}$$

$$RBN_{y,eg,b,r} = WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}^{\alpha} \quad \textbf{(48)}$$

where,

$RBA_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the rebound effect factor for surviving equipment,

$RBR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the rebound effect factor for replacement equipment, and

$RBN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the rebound effect factor for new equipment.

Appendix A: Data Sources and Input Parameters

The Technology Choice Component requires extensive data describing end-use technologies. Equipment costs, efficiency levels, and other characteristics are specified for all the technologies included in the menu of choices. These data are drawn from numerous sources including Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (LBL)[1], Arthur D. Little (ADL)[2], Gas Research Institute (GRI)[3], Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI)[4], Gas Appliance Manufacturing Association (GAMA)[5], Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers (AHAM), and the Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)[6].

The alphabetical index, found in Appendix I, lists all of the module variables, with page numbers for their definitions and dimensions. The variable names shown in this manual correspond to the variable names used in the FORTRAN source code of the Residential Sector Demand Module.

The remaining text of Appendix A describes the input data sources for the variables presented in Tables A-1 and A-2 where applicable information is available.

---

[1] Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, "Energy Data Sourcebook for the U.S. Residential Sector," Berkeley, CA, May, 1997.

[2] Arthur D. Little, "EIA - Technology Forecast Updates," Reference Number 41615, 1995.

[3] Gas Research Institute, "Baseline Projection Data Book," Lexington, MA, 1990.

[4] Electric Power Research Institute, "Draft Model Documentation for Residential End-use Energy Planning System (REEPS), Version 2.0," Palo Alto, CA, 1990.

[5] Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association, "Consumers' Directory for Certified Efficiency Ratings," Arlington, VA, 1994.

[6] Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute, "Directory of Certified Cooling Equipment," Arlington, VA, 1994.

Residential Demand Module Input Data Files

Residential Equipment Retirement Fractions for 1993 Equipment

Definition: Retirement fractions for each of the 29 residential Equipment classes in for all forecast years.

Units: Dimensionless (units retired to date/units extant in 1993).

Source: Results from vintaging models developed based on shipment data. Shipment data from various sources including: AHAM, GAMA, ARI, LBL.

File: RSRET01.

Comments: Values in this table give the fraction of 1993 stocks of equipment expected to be retired as of each year. They are calculated in an external FORTRAN program that vintages efficiencies from the shipment data. Program reads all years.

Sequence of Equipment Classes:

Electric Furnace	Nat Gas Heat Pump	Water Heat Dist
Electric Heat Pump	Room Air Cond	Water Heat LPG
Gas Furnace	Central Air Cond	Cooking Nat Gas
Gas Boil/Radiator	Electric Heat Pump	Cooking LPG
Kerosene Furnace	Geotherm Heat Pump	Cooking Electric
LPG Furnace	Nat Gas Heat Pump	Dryers Nat Gas
Distill Furnace	Clothes Washers	Dryers Electric
Distill Other	Dishwashers	Refrigerators
Wood Stoves	Water Heat Nat Gas	Freezers
Geotherm Heat Pump	Water Heat Electric	

Variables: $EQCRET_{y,eg}$

Residential Floor Areas by Building Type, Year and Division.

Definition: Average of floor space in residential buildings in each of 3 house types, for each division, from 1990-2020.

Units: Square feet.

Source: RECS and Census C25 data series.

File: RSSQRFT.

Comments: Values after the last data year are held constant at that value. Data are used to adjust heating, cooling, and lighting loads.

Variables: $SQRFOOT_{y,b,d}$

Residential Existing Equipment

Definition: Stock of all equipment types for all end-uses in the base year within each building type in each Census Division.

Units: Number of units.

Source: EIA, Aggregation from the Residential Energy Consumption Survey 1993, DOE-EIA-0321(93).

File: RSEQP93.

Comments: Each value in the body of the table represents aggregated values from the Residential Energy Consumption Survey 1993. First, the census data were aggregated to determine the number of households in each Census Division of each building type that use the designated equipment class.

Equipment Classes Included:

Electric Furnace	Nat Gas Heat Pump	Water Heaters Distill
Electric Heat Pump	Room Air Conditioner	Water Heaters LPG
Gas Furnace	Central Air Conditioner	Cooking Nat Gas
Gas Boil/Radiator	Electric Heat Pump	Cooking LPG
Kerosene Furnace	Geotherm Heat Pump	Cooking Electric
LPG Furnace	Nat Gas Heat Pump	Dryers Nat Gas
Distill Furnace	Clothes Washers	Dryers Electric
Distill Other	Dishwashers	Refrigerators
Wood Stoves	Water Heaters Nat Gas	Freezers
Geotherm Heat Pump	Water Heaters Electric	

Variables: $EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r}$

Residential Retired Equipment Efficiencies of 1993 stock

Definition: Retiring efficiencies for each of the 29 residential equipment classes in forecasted years.

Units: Dimensionless (energy out/energy in) except ref, frz, stoves.

Source: Results from vintaging models developed based on shipment data. Shipment data from various sources including: AHAM, GAMA, ARI, LBL.

File: RSEFF01.

Comments: Values in this table give the average efficiencies of equipment expected to be retired in each year. They are calculated in an external FORTRAN program that vintages efficiencies from the shipment data.

Equipment classes included:

Electric Furnace	Nat Gas Heat Pump	Water Heaters Distill
Electric Heat Pump	Room Air Conditioner	Water Heaters LPG
Gas Furnace	Central Air Conditioner	Cooking Nat Gas
Gas Boil/Radiator	Electric Heat Pump	Cooking LPG
Kerosene Furnace	Geotherm Heat Pump	Cooking Electric
LPG Furnace	Nat Gas Heat Pump	Dryers Nat Gas
Distill Furnace	Clothes Washers	Dryers Electric
Distill Other	Dishwashers	Refrigerators
Wood Stoves	Water Heaters Nat Gas	Freezers
Geotherm Heat Pump	Water Heaters Electric	

Variables: $EQCEFF_{y,eg}$

Residential Unit Consumption of Energy

Definition: Unit Energy Consumption (UEC) for all Residential equipment classes and building types in each Census Division. Here, the equipment classes include the 29 major classes, plus lighting, furnace fans, color televisons, personal computers, 7 secondary heater types, and 4 appliance types.

Units: Classes 1-29: MMBtu/unit/yr; classes 30-44: MMBtu/household/yr.

Energy Information Administration
NEMS Residential Demand Module Documentation Report

Source: EIA, Residential Energy Consumption Survey 1993, DOE.EIA-0321 (93).

File: RSUEC10.

Comments: Each value in the body of the table represents the annual energy consumption of a single unit of the given type in the given building type, in the given Census division, in 1993.

Equipment Classes Included:

Space Heating: Elec Furnace	Cooking: Natural Gas
Space Heating: Elec Heat Pump	Cooking: LPG
Space Heating: Gas Furnace	Cooking: Electric
Space Heating: Gas Boiler/Rad	Drying: Natural Gas
Space Heating: Kero Furnace	Drying: Electric
Space Heating: LPG Furnace	Refrigeration
Space Heating: Dist Furnace	Freezing
Space Heating: Dist Other	Lighting
Space Heating: Wood Stoves	Furnace Fans
Space Heating: Geothermal HP	Color Televisions
Space Heating: Natural Gas HP	Personal Computers
Space Cooling: Room Air Cond	Electric Appliances
Space Cooling: Cent Air Cond	Secondary Heater: Natural Gas
Space Cooling: Elec Cool Pump	Secondary Heater: Electric
Space Cooling: Geo Cool Pump	Secondary Heater: Distillate
Space Cooling: Nat G Cool Pump	Secondary Heater: LPG
Clothes Washers	Secondary Heater: Kerosene
Dishwashers	Secondary Heater: Coal
Water Heater: Natural Gas	Secondary Heater: Wood
Water Heater: EL	Appliance: Natural Gas
Water Heater: Distillate	Appliance: LPG
Water Heater: LPG	Appliance: Distillate

Variables: $EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$

Residential Heating Equipment Shares for New Equipment

Definition: Market share of general space heating equipment for new homes in the base year. Gives the share of each equipment class by building type and Census Division.

Units: Fraction of purchases.

Source: Bureau of the Census C25 data, as described in Characteristics of New Housing: 1993, C25/93-A.

File: RSHTSHR.

Comments: Shares of heating equipment classes in new homes. Each value in the body of the table represents a fraction of aggregated values from the C25 database. First, the Census data were aggregated to determine the number of new houses in each Census Division of each building type that used the designated equipment class. These values were divided by the number of new houses in each Census Division and building type.

Equipment Classes Included:

Electric Furnace   Distillate Furnace
Electric Heat Pump   Distillate Other
Gas Furnace   Wood Stoves
Gas Boiler/Radiator   Geothermal Heat Pump
Kerosene Furnace   Natural Gas Heat Pump
LPG Furnace

Variables: $HSYSSHR_{1993,eg,b,r}$

Benchmarking Data from Short-Term Energy Outlook

Definition: Household energy consumption by fuel and Census Division for the years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

Units: Trillion Btu.

Source: Short-Term Integrated Forecasting System 1997Q3. State Energy Data System, 1994.

File: RSSTEO.

Comments: National total energy consumption by fuel and year comes from STIFS, based on history in 1993, 1994, and 1995 through 1998 forecasts. These forecasts are allocated to Census divisions using SEDS historical data for 1994, broken out by fuel and Census division. Calculations are in

spreadsheet STEO943F.WB1

Variables: $STEOCN_{y,f,r}$

Residential Technology Equipment Class Description File

Definition: Technology choice parameters for classes of equipment.

Units: See discussion of individual variables below.

Source: RTECH.WB1

File: RTEKCL.

Comments: Each of the 29 lines of this data file gives the important user-modifiable parameters for one equipment class. Used by the RDM for allocating equipment choice among the individual equipment classes.

Variable Descriptions:

$RTCLENDU_{eg}$ End use number. Equipment classes having the same end use compete with one another. The RDM allocates equipment among them in the technology choice process.

      1=Space Heating
      2=Space Cooling
      3=Clothes Washers
      4=Dishwashers
      5=Water Heating
      6=Cooking
      7=Clothes Drying
      8=Food Refrigeration
      9=Food Freezing

    Matches $RTTYENDU_{es}$ in the RTEKTY file.

$RTCLEQCL_{eg}$ Equipment class number. Appears on all records. Matches $RTTYEQCL_{es}$ in the RTEKTY file for one or more equipment types: there are one or more equipment types in RTEKTY for each class in RTEKCL.

$RTCLTYPT_{eg}$ Required pointer from equipment class to a representative equipment type. This is the only pointer from RTEKCL to RTEKTY. Selects the equipment type used in the log-linear formula for choice of equipment

class for newly constructed housing units and replacements in single-family houses. Its value is the $RTEQTYPE_{es}$ in RTEKTY of the representative equipment.

$RTCLPNTR_{eg}$ Class pointer. Required for end uses 1 through 3; zero otherwise.

If end use = 1: Required pointer from space heater class to associated water heater class linking water heater fuel choice to space heater fuel choice for newly constructed housing units.

If end use = 2: Required pointer from cooling heat pump class to same class of heating heat pump.

  0 = Not a heat pump

Integer = Heater heat pump class number

If end use = 3: Required pointer from water heater class to matching cooking class linking cooking fuel choice to water heater fuel choice for newly constructed housing units. Also see $RTCLREPL_{eg}$ end use 3 below; only natural gas water heaters may point to 2 types of cookstoves.

$RTCLREPL_{eg}$ Replacement class. Required for end uses 1 and 3; zero otherwise.

If end use = 1: Flag for replacing the existing space heater class with a natural gas forced air space heater at retirement (subject to switching limits described under GSL).

If end use = 3: Second pointer from natural gas water heater class to matching cooking class. The model assumes that 65% of new homes with natural gas water heaters have natural gas stoves and 35% have electric stoves.

$RTFUEL_{eg}$ Fuel used by this equipment.

1=Distillate

2=LPG

3=Natural Gas

4=Electricity (wood priced to electricity)

5=Kerosene

$RTMAJORF_{eg}$ Major fuel flag. Used only for end use 1; zero otherwise. Space heater shares for systems using major fuels are calculated differently from space heater shares for systems using minor fuels. Set to 1 to indicate a major fuel. Set to 0 to indicate a minor fuel.

$RTFAN_{eg}$ Furnace fan flag. Value of 1 assigns use of a furnace fan with respective central heating/cooling technology; zero otherwise.

$RTBASEFF_{eg}$ Base efficiency for this equipment class. Defined differently for different end uses:

    End uses 1,2,3,5: base efficiency for this equipment class.

    End uses 4,6,7: 1 / base efficiency for this equipment class.

$RTALPHA_{eg}$ Equipment life α.

$RTMINLIF_{eg}$ Minimum life of this equipment class (years).

$RTMAXLIF_{eg}$ Maximum life of this equipment class (years).

$RTFCBETA_{eg}$ New home heating technology choice model log-linear parameter β. Used only for end use 1; zero otherwise.

$RTFCBIAS_{eg}$ New home heating technology choice model bias parameter. Used only for end use 1; zero otherwise.

$RTSWFACT_{eg}$ Maximum fraction of single-family homes which may switch away from this equipment class on replacement.

$RTSWBETA_{eg}$ Replacement technology choice model log-linear parameter β. Used only for single-family homes.

$RTSWBIAS_{eg}$ Replacement technology choice model bias parameter. Used only for single family homes.

$RTCLNAME_{eg}$ Unique name for each equipment class.

Residential Technology Equipment Type Description File

Definition: Technology choice parameters for types of equipment.

Units: See discussion of individual variables below.

Source: FTECH.WB1

File: RTEKTY.

Comments: Each of the lines of this data file gives the important user-modifiable parameters for one equipment type. Used by the RDM for allocating equipment choice among the individual equipment types.

Variable Descriptions:

$RTTYENDU_{es}$ End Use number as in RTEKCL. Matches RTCLENDU in the RTEKCL file.

$RTTYEQCL_{es}$ Equipment class for this equipment type. MUST match a class number, $RTCLEQCL_{eg}$, in the RTEKCL file.

$RTEQTYPE_{es}$ Equipment type number. Each equipment class may include multiple types. Each equipment type may have up to one record for each year of the forecast period. DO NOT overlap years. The user may add equipment types to existing classes. When adding new types, update the type numbers for the rest of that end use; also, adjust the RTTYPNTR pointer for cooling and the RTCLTYPT pointer in the RTEKCL file for heating. If adding heat pump types, add same type to both space heating and space cooling and adjust pointers.

$RTINITYR_{es}$ Initial calendar year for this model of this equipment type. The first $RTINITYR_{es}$ for a model within a type should be the NEMS base year (1993); subsequent initial years for a model must be previous $RTLASTYR_{es}$+1.

$RTLASTYR_{es}$ Last calendar year for this model of this equipment type. Must greater than or equal to $RTINITYR_{es}$ for this model; final $RTLASTYR_{es}$ should be the last year of the forecast period (2015).

$RTTYPNTR_{es}$ Required pointer from cooling heat pump type to same type of heating heat pump. Also used as a flag to mark room air conditioners and central air conditioners. Used by end use 2 only; zero otherwise. Modify as follows only if heat pumps added:

<div style="text-align: right;">-1 = Room air conditioner</div>

<div style="text-align: right;">0 = Central air conditioner (not heat pump)</div>

<div style="text-align: right;">Other Integer = Matching heater heat pump type number</div>

$LOADADJ_{es}$ — Proportion of hot water heating load affected by efficiency gains is end-uses 3 and 4.

$RTEQEFF_{es}$ — Defined differently for different end uses:

If end use = 1,2,3,4,5,7: Equipment type efficiency (AFUE, COP, etc.).

If end use = 6,8,9: Energy consumption for prototypical models (e.g., annual Kwh consumption for 18 cu ft refrigerators).

$RTEQCOST_{es}$ — Installed capital cost in \$1991 per unit for new homes.

$RTRECOST_{es}$ — Retail capital cost in \$1990 per unit for replacements.

$RTMATURE_{es}$ — Technology maturity description.

'MATURE' = No further cost reductions expected; use above constants for installed wholesale and retail capital costs.

'ADOLESCENT' = Main cost reductions occurred before base year (1992); function *EQCOST* reduces installed wholesale and retail capital cost with 1992 (or first year of availability) as the inflection point.

'INFANT' = All cost reductions expected after first year of availability; function *EQCOST* reduces installed wholesale and retail capital cost with the inflection point in the future.

$RTCOSTP1_{es}$ — If 'MATURE' technology, not used.

If 'ADOLESCENT' technology, representative year cost decline began (y_1 in code).

If 'INFANT' technology, year of inflection of cost trend (y_0 in code).

$RTCOSTP2_{es}$ — If 'MATURE' technology, not used.

If 'ADOLESCENT' or 'INFANT' technology, logistic curve shape parameter (gamma in code).

$RTCOSTP3_{es}$ — If 'MATURE' technology, not used.

If 'ADOLESCENT' technology, total possible proportional decline in

equipment cost from y_0 onward (d in code).

If 'INFANT' technology, total possible proportional decline in equipment cost from y_1 onward (d in code).

$RTECBTA1_{es}$ Efficiency choice model log-linear parameter β_1, weights capital cost.

$RTECBTA2_{es}$ Efficiency choice model log-linear parameter β_2, weights fuel cost.

$RTECBTA3_{es}$ Efficiency choice model log-linear parameter β_3, weights life cycle cost.

$RTECBIAS_{es}$ Efficiency choice model, consumer preference log-linear parameter; fits current market shares to shipment data.

$RTTYNAME_{es}$ Unique name for each equipment type. Do not modify existing names. Add unique names for new types.

Miscellaneous Residential Module Inputs

Definition: This file supplies a number of tables that define parameters for the RDM. Each of the tables is discussed individually below.

Units: Discussed for each variable.

Source: User Options.

File: RMISC.

Comments: These tables are all read line-by-line in the logic of the RDM. The shape of each is read by the logic that reads the data.

Variables:

HDR_b Housing Demolition Rates by Building Type.

$EH_{1993,b,r}$ Existing Houses in 1993 by Building Type and Census Division (With Totals).

$RACSAT_{b,r}$ New Room Air Conditioner Saturation Level by Building Type and Census Division.

$CACSAT_{b,r}$ New Central Air Conditioner Saturation Level by Building Type and Census Division.

$CACPR_r$ Central A/C Penetration Rate by Census Division (1.+x).

$FRZSAT_{b,r}$ New Home Freezer Saturation Level by Building Type and Census

Division.

$ELDRYPR_{b,r}$ Electric Dryer Penetration Rate by Building Type and Census Division (1.+ x / 20.).

$SLSHR_{b,r}$ Solar Water Heating Share by Census Division.

$NEWSLSHR_r$ New Solar Water Heating Share by Census Division.

$RENSHR_r$ Share of Total Photovoltaic Electricity Consumption Allocated to each Census Division.

$SHTSHR_{r,f}$ Secondary Heating Share by Fuel and Census Division.

$NHSHELL_{1993,f,r}$ New Heating Shell Indices by Fuel and Census Division (First Year Only).

$NCSHELL_{1993,r}$ New Cooling Shell Indices by Census Division (First Year Only).

$HDDADJ_{y,r}$ Heating Degree Days by Census Division and Year (1997 is 1997 on).

$CDDADJ_{y,r}$ Cooling Degree Days by Census Division and Year (1997 is 1997 on).

$EPWINPCT_y$ Fraction of Existing Houses Affected by Window Labeling by Year.

$NEWDRYSAT_{eg,b,r}$ New Dryer Saturation By Type (Gas, Electric).

$RPINSCOST_{eg,egsw}$ Installation cost associated with switching from equipment class eg to equipment class egsw when equipment is replaced.

$PCSAT_{b,r}$ Number of personal computers by building type and Census Division in 1993.

$CTVSAT_{b,r}$ Number of color televisions per household by building type and Census Division in 1993.

$DISHNEW_{b,r}$ Percent of new households with dishwashers by building type and Census Division.

$WASHNEW_{b,r}$ Percent of new households with clothes washers by building type and Census Division.

Appendix B: Detailed Mathematical Description

This appendix presents the detailed calculations used in each of the module components. Table 1 shows the correspondence between each of the subscripts in the documentation and the subscripts in the FORTRAN source code.

Please note the following conventions:

- The table of subscripts includes all of the major usages. In some minor instances, additional subscripts are defined as needed.

Table 1. Definitions of Subscripts

Subscript in Documentation	Subscript in the FORTRAN Code
r	R or D, refers to Census Division
t	Y, when Y is a year increment
f	F, fuel types
b	B, housing type
y	CURIYR, the annual index
y-1	PREVYR, CURIYR-1
eg	EQC, equipment class # within an end use (e.g., 1 - 11 for heat) RECCL, equipment class # from all end uses (currently 1 - 29)
egsw	EQCSW, equipment class # within an end use to switch to RECCLSW, equipment class # from all end uses to switch to
es	EQT, equipment type # within an end use RECTY, equipment type # from all end uses

- The equations follow the logic of the FORTRAN code very closely to facilitate an understanding of the code and its structure. In several instances, a variable appears on both sides of an equation. This is a FORTRAN programming device that allows a previous calculation to be updated (for example, multiplied by a factor) and re-stored under the same variable name (i.e., in the same memory location).

- The subscript, y, in the documentation refers to the year represented as 1990 through 2020. In the FORTRAN code, the subscript CURIYR represents array dimensions starting with an index of 1 to represent 1990. Not all arrays begin with an array position for 1990. Specifically, the arrays that represent or relate to equipment added after the base year begin with the first array position representing 1991 (PREVYR), to economize on memory storage.

- Some variables are documented having a "y" dimension when in fact they do not. The most common instances are for the variables, LFCY, OPCOST, SA, SHARESN, and SHARESR. These variables are calculated on an annual basis, but are retained only for the current year. The "y" dimension is used in the documentation to highlight 1) that the calculations do vary by year, and 2) to indicate the current year in formulas to avoid confusion.

- Summations over all relevant variables are usually written without upper and lower range limits on the summation signs.

- Unless otherwise stated, the range of y for an equation is 1991 through 2020.

Classification

The RDM regards the residential sector as a consumer of energy. It has classified this consumption into a series of *end uses* that represent the various ways in which energy

is used by households. The end uses are defined within the logic of the RDM, and determine the organization of the data found the input data files discussed in this document. At present, the following end uses are covered, in the order shown:

1. Space Heating	9. Food Freezing
2. Space Cooling	10. Lighting
3. Clothes Washers	11. Furnace Fans
4. Dishwashers	12. Color Televisions
5. Water Heating	13. Personal Computers
6. Cooking	14. Other Appliances
7. Clothes Drying	15. Secondary Heating
8. Food Refrigeration	

Further, the RDM assumes that a series of broad *equipment classes* are available to satisfy the demands within the end uses. Using input data files, the user can modify the definitions of equipment classes available for each of the first seven end uses (Lighting and Other Appliances are at present handled by the logic of the RDM, as described later in this appendix). In general, the equipment classes are each used to satisfy a particular end use. However, there are a few cases where one class of equipment (heat pumps, for example) satisfies more than one end use, or where the availability of one class of equipment makes another class more likely (a gas furnace is frequently accompanied by a gas water heater and a gas cookstove). The file RTEKCL (Residential Technology Classes), which is outlined below, defines 29 equipment classes.

Each equipment class can be satisfied by a variety of specific *equipment types* that each have their own technological characteristics, such as efficiency, cost, and year when the technology is expected to become available or to become superannuated. Examples of equipment types would be the array of available gas furnaces, the more expensive of which tend to have higher efficiencies. The RDM does not attempt to represent all

manufacturers' products, but rather defines broad types that are similar to one another in their technological characteristics. The user has the ability to define and modify the definitions of these equipment types, by modifying the file RTEKTY (Residential Technology Types), which is also outlined below.

Each equipment type can be assigned different characteristics during different ranges of years. Each of these time-related galaxies of characteristics is sometimes referred to as an equipment *model* of the given equipment type.

These concepts, of equipment classes that can be satisfied by a number of different equipment types that each contain several models, underlie the entire discussion of this manual. In earlier editions of the documentation, these two classifications were referred to as *general equipment type* (equipment class), and *specific equipment type* (equipment type). These names survive in the subscripts assigned to the two concepts throughout the document, *eg* and *es*, respectively. In order to reinforce the difference, we often add the modifier *specific* to the term *equipment type*, but we have avoided the use of the word *general* in relation to equipment classes.

Other RDM files define the characteristics of the mix of appliances that are in use in the base year, including relative numbers installed, efficiencies, and the rates at which they are expected to be replaced.

RTEKCL: Technology Classes

Within the present structure of the Residential Demand Module, there are 29 defined technology classes. These are listed in Table 2. Here, Clothes Washers, Dishwashers, Refrigeration and Freezing each have a single technology class for all installed equipment. The list is not exhaustive, in that there do exist, for example, a few homes that heat their domestic water with wood; the vast majority of equipment used to satisfy the seven major end uses can be fitted into at least one class. Recall that, as mentioned

above, Lighting and Other Appliances are handled separately within the logic of the RDM. Eighteen variables, described below, are read from the RTEKCL data file.

$RTCLENDU_{eg}$:   End use number. Equipment classes having the same end use compete with one another. The RDM allocates equipment among them in the technology choice process.

> 1=Space Heating
> 2=Space Cooling
> 3=Clothes Washers
> 4=Dishwashers
> 5=Water Heating
> 6=Cooking
> 7=Clothes Drying
> 8=Food Refrigeration
> 9=Food Freezing

Matches $RTTYENDU_{es}$ in the RTEKTY file.

$RTCLEQCL_{eg}$:   Equipment class number. Appears on all records. Matches $RTTYEQCL_{es}$ in the RTEKTY file for one or more equipment types: there are one or more equipment types in RTEKTY for each class in RTEKCL.

$RTCLTYPT_{eg}$:   Required pointer from equipment class to a representative equipment type. This is the only pointer from RTEKCL to RTEKTY. Selects the equipment type used in the log-linear formula for choice of equipment

Table 2. RDM Technology Classes.

Space Heating	Space Cooling	Cooking
Electric Furnaces	Room Air Conditioners	Natural Gas
Electric Heat Pumps	Central Air Conditioning	Electric
Natural Gas Forced Air	Electric Heat Pumps	LPG
Natural Gas Radiators	Geothermal Heat Pumps	
Kerosene Forced Air	Natural Gas Heat Pumps	**Drying**
LPG Forced Air		Natural Gas
Distillate Forced Air	**Water Heating**	Electric
Distillate Radiators	Natural Gas	
Wood Heaters	Electric	**Refrigeration**
Geothermal Heat Pumps	Distillate Oil	**Freezing**
Natural Gas Heat Pumps	LPG	**Clothes Washers**

class for newly constructed housing units and replacements in single-family houses. Its value is the $RTEQTYPE_{es}$ in RTEKTY of the representative equipment.

$RTCLPNTR_{eg}$:   Class pointer. Required for end uses 1 through 3; zero otherwise.

If end use = 1: Required pointer from space heater class to associated water heater class linking water heater fuel choice to space heater fuel choice for newly constructed housing units.

If end use = 2: Required pointer from cooling heat pump class to same class of heating heat pump.

0 = Not a heat pump

Integer = Heater heat pump class number

If end use = 3: Required pointer from water heater class to matching cooking class linking cooking fuel choice to water heater fuel choice for newly constructed housing units. Also see $RTCLREPL_{es}$ end use 3 below; only natural gas water heaters may point to 2 types of cookstoves.

$RTCLREPL_{eg}$:   Replacement class. Required for end uses 1 and 3; zero otherwise.

If end use = 1: Flag for replacing the existing space heater class with a natural gas forced air space heater at retirement (subject to switching limits described under GSL).

If end use = 3: Second pointer from natural gas water heater class to a cooking class. The model assumes that 65% of new homes with natural gas water heaters have natural gas stoves and 35% have electric stoves.

$RTFUEL_{eg}$:   Fuel used by this equipment.

1=Distillate
2=LPG
3=Natural Gas
4=Electricity (wood priced to electricity)
5=Kerosene

RTMAJORF$_{eg}$:   Major fuel flag. Used only for end use 1; zero otherwise. Space heater shares for systems using major fuels are calculated differently from space heater shares for systems using minor fuels. Set to 1 to indicate a major fuel. Set to 0 to indicate a minor fuel.

FAN$_{eg}$:   Indicates the need for a furnace fan with the appropriate heating system.

RTBASEFF$_{eg}$:   Base efficiency for this equipment class. Defined differently by end uses:
End uses 1,2,3,4,5,7: base efficiency for this equipment class.
End uses 6,8,9: 1 / base efficiency for this equipment class.

RTALPHA$_{eg}$:   Equipment life α.

RTMINLIF$_{eg}$:   Minimum life of this equipment class (years).

RTMAXLIF$_{eg}$:   Maximum life of this equipment class (years).

RTFCBETA$_{eg}$:   New home heating technology choice model log-linear parameter β. Used only for end use 1; zero otherwise.

RTFCBIAS$_{eg}$:   New home heating technology choice model bias parameter. Used only for end use 1; zero otherwise.

RTSWFACT$_{eg}$:   Maximum fraction of single-family homes which may switch away from this equipment class on replacement.

RTSWBETA$_{eg}$:   Replacement technology choice model log-linear parameter β. Used only for single-family homes.

RTSWBIAS$_{eg}$:   Replacement technology choice model bias parameter. Used only for single family homes.

RTCLNAME$_{eg}$:   Unique name for each equipment class.

RTEKTY: Technology Types

Within each of the equipment classes defined in the RTEKCL file, the Residential Demand Module accepts one or more types of equipment. The module chooses among the equipment types according to energy costs, equipment costs, and the relative efficiencies of the available types. The RTEKTY file contains the data used by the model for selecting which of the types are used. In general, the module does not exclusively

select one of the alternatives available within a class, but rather changes the proportions of each type according to its evaluation of the equipment characteristics.

The characteristics of each equipment type can change over time, so the RTEKTY file allows more than one set of characteristics for each equipment type. These are called *models*, and are tagged with the starting and ending year to which they are applicable. Nineteen variables, described below, are read from the RTEKTY file:

$RTTYENDU_{es}$:   End Use number as in RTEKCL. Matches RTCLENDU in the RTEKCL file.

$RTTYEQCL_{es}$:   Equipment class for this equipment type. MUST match a class number, $RTCLEQCL_{eg}$, in the RTEKCL file.

$RTEQTYPE_{es}$:   Equipment type number. Each equipment class may include multiple types. Each equipment type may have up to one record for each year of the forecast period. DO NOT overlap years. The user may add equipment types to existing classes. When adding new types, update the type numbers for the rest of that end use; also, adjust the RTTYPNTR pointer for cooling and the RTCLTYPT pointer in the RTEKCL file for heating. If adding heat pump types, add same type to both space heating and space cooling and adjust pointers.

$RTINITYR_{es}$:   Initial calendar year for this model of this equipment type. The first $RTINITYR_{es}$ for a model within a type should be the NEMS base year (1993); subsequent initial years for a model must be previous $RTLASTYR_{es}$+1.

$RTLASTYR_{es}$:   Last calendar year for this model of this equipment type. Must greater than or equal to $RTINITYR_{es}$ for this model; final $RTLASTYR_{es}$ should be the last year of the forecast period (2015).

$RTTYPNTR_{es}$:   Required pointer from cooling heat pump type to same type of heating heat pump. Also used as a flag to mark room air

conditioners and central air conditioners. Used by end use 2 only; zero otherwise. Modify as follows only if heat pump types added:

-1 = Room air conditioner

0 = Central air conditioner (not heat pump)

Other Integer = Matching heater heat pump type number

$LOADADJ_{es}$: For end uses 3 and 4, the amount of hot water load needed relative to the 1993 stock.

$RTEQEFF_{es}$: Defined differently for different end uses:

If end use = 1,2,3,4,5,7: Equipment type efficiency (AFUE, COP, etc.).

If end use = 6,8,9: Energy consumption for typical models (e.g., annual Kwh consumption for 18 cu ft refrigerators).

$RTEQCOST_{es}$: Installed wholesale capital cost in $1991 per unit for new homes.

$RTRECOST_{es}$: Retail capital cost in $1990 per unit for replacements.

$RTMATURE_{es}$: Technology maturity description.

'MATURE' = No further cost reductions expected; use above constants for installed wholesale and retail capital costs.

'ADOLESCENT' = Main cost reductions occurred before base year (1992); function $EQCOST$ reduces installed wholesale and retail capital cost with 1992 (or first year of availability) as the inflection point.

'INFANT' = All cost reductions expected after first year of availability; function $EQCOST$ reduces installed wholesale and retail capital cost with the inflection point in the future.

$RTCOSTP1_{es}$: If 'MATURE' technology, not used.

If 'ADOLESCENT' technology, representative year cost decline began (y_1 in code).

If 'INFANT' technology, year of inflection of cost trend (y_0 in code).

$RTCOSTP2_{es}$: If 'MATURE' technology, not used.

If 'ADOLESCENT' or 'INFANT' technology, logistic curve shape parameter (gamma in code).

$RTCOSTP3_{es}$: If 'MATURE' technology, not used.

If 'ADOLESCENT' technology, total possible proportional decline in equipment cost from y_0 onward (d in code).

If 'INFANT' technology, total possible proportional decline in equipment cost from y_1 onward (d in code).

$RTECBTA1_{es}$: Efficiency choice model log-linear parameter β_1, weights capital cost.

$RTECBTA2_{es}$: Efficiency choice model log-linear parameter β_2, weights fuel cost.

$RTECBTA3_{es}$: Efficiency choice model log-linear parameter β_3, weights life cycle cost.

$RTECBIAS_{es}$: Efficiency choice model, consumer preference log-linear parameter; fits current market shares to shipment data.

$RTTYNAME_{es}$: Unique name for each equipment type. Do not modify existing names. Add unique names for new types.

Equipment Survival, Housing Survival, and Housing Additions

SVRTE (Equipment Survival Function)

SVRTE is a function in the FORTRAN sense. It is a function that can be called with arguments and returns a single value as its result. The survival rate function is a simple piecewise linear decline, as shown in the picture. Its mathematical description is as follows:

$$SVRTE_{t, L_{min}, L_{max}} = 1 \qquad , \text{ if } t < L_{min}$$

$$SVRTE_{t, L_{min}, L_{max}} = 0 \qquad , \text{ if } t > L_{max} \qquad \textbf{(1)}$$

$$SVRTE_{t, L_{min}, L_{max}} = 1. - \frac{t - L_{min}}{L_{max} - L_{min}} \quad , \text{ otherwise}$$
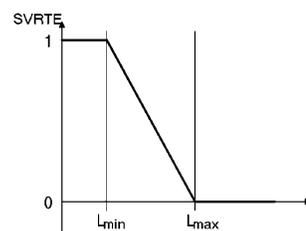
where,

$$SVRTE_{y-t, L_{min}, L_{max}}$$

is the proportion of surviving equipment after time t,

t is the age of the equipment in years,

L_{min} is the minimum equipment lifetime in years, and

L_{max} is the maximum equipment lifetime in years.

Note that function calls to SVRTE in the FORTRAN code include a "place holder" as the first parameter. However, the first parameter is currently not used in the calculations. Since it is not used in the definition of the function in Equation Figure 1, it is not noted explicitly in the remainder of this documentation.

EXHSE (Existing Housing Demolition Rate Component)

Housing units are removed from the stock at a constant rate over time. The demolition rates for the household types (HDR_b) are as follows:

Single-Family Homes: $HDR_1 = 0.997$

Multifamily Homes: $HDR_2 = 0.996$

Mobile Homes: $HDR_3 = 0.966$

The surviving pre-1994 housing stock is defined by:

$$EH_{y,b,r} = RECS\ data \qquad ,\ if\ y = 1993$$
$$EH_{y,b,r} = EH_{y-1,b,r} \times HDR_b\ ,\ if\ y > 1993$$

(2)

where,

$EH_{y,b,r}$ is the pre-1994 housing stock surviving in year y,

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate, from the RMISC file.

NEWHSE (Calculate New Housing Component)

The NEMS Macroeconomic Activity Module provides forecasts of housing starts by Census Division for each forecast year.

$$HSEADD_{y,single\ family,r} = 1,000,000 \times MC\_HUSTS1_{r,y}$$ (3)

$$HSEADD_{y,multiple\ family,r} = 1,000,000 \times MC\_HUSTS2_{r,y}$$ (4)

$$HSEADD_{y,mobile\ home,r} = 1,000,000 \times MC\_SHUMBL_{r,y}$$ (5)

$$NH_{y,b,r} = HSEADD_{y,b,r} = NH_{y-1,b,r} \times HDR_b$$ (6)

where,

$HSEADD_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new housing units constructed in the forecast year by housing type and Census Division,

$MC\_HUSTS1_{r,y}$ single family housing starts (millions) by Census Division and year, from the NEMS Macroeconomic Module,

$MC\_HUSTS2_{r,y}$ multi-family housing starts (millions) by Census Division and year, from the NEMS Macroeconomic Module,

$MC\_SHUMBL_{r,y}$ mobile home shipments (millions) by Census Division and year, from the NEMS Macroeconomic Module,

$NH_{y,b,r}$ is the total post-1993 housing units by housing type, Census Division

and year, and

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type.

EPACTWD (Calculate EPACT Window Labeling Impact Component)

First aggregate the housing stock to the national level,

$$OLDHSES_y = \sum_{b,r} EH_{y,b,r} \tag{7}$$

$$NEWHSES_y = \sum_{b,r} NH_{y,b,r} \tag{8}$$

where,

$OLDHSES_y$ is the national total of remaining pre-1994 housing.

$NEWHSES_y$ is the national total of remaining post-1993 housing additions.

Then, calculate the EPACT window labeling impacts for both heating and cooling,

$$EPACTH_y = EPWINPCT_y \times EPSAVHT \tag{9}$$

$$EPACTC_y = EPWINPCT_y \times EPSAVCL \tag{10}$$

where,

$EPACTH_y$ is the national fractional heat savings to be expected from EPACT window labeling standards,

$EPACTR_y$ is the national fractional cooling savings to be expected from EPACT window labeling standards,

$EPWINPCT_y$ is the fraction of houses affected by window labeling standards, from the RMISC file,

$EPSAVHT$ is the fraction of heat input to houses expected to be saved by improved window labeling, set in the program to a constant value of .08, and

$EPSAVCL$ is the fraction of cooling input to houses expected to be saved by improved window labeling, set in the program to a constant value of

.03.

RDSQFT (Read Floor Areas)

Read the historical and forecast data for average household area, $SQRFOOT_{y,b,r}$ from the RSSQRFT file, and calculate the ratios, $SQFTADJ_{y,b,r}$, between each area and the base year area, $SQRFOOT_{1993,b,r}$.

SQFTCALC (Calculate Average Floor Area Component)

Averages the floor areas of homes,

$$SQFTAVG_{1993} = \frac{\sum_{b,r}(SQRFOOT_{1993,b,r} \times EH_{1993,b,r})}{OLDHSES_{1993}} \tag{11}$$

$$SQFTAVG_y = \frac{\sum_{b,r}(SQRFOOT_{1993,b,r} \times EH_{y,b,r} + SQRFOOT_{y,b,r} \times NH_{y,b,r})}{OLDHSES_y - NEWHSES_y} \tag{12}$$

where,

$SQFTAVG_y$ is the average floor area of houses of all types, and

$SQRFOOT_{y,b,r}$ is a table of historical and projected housing floor areas, from the RSSQRFT file, by year, housing type and Census Division.

RDHTREQC (Project 1993 Vintage Equipment for all End-Use Services)

This routine reads in the 1993 equipment stock for all services from external files, then calculates surviving equipment in the pre-1994 housing stock for 1994 through the end of the forecast.

For y > 1993,

$$EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b^{y-1993} \times (1. - EQCRET_{y,eg}) \tag{13}$$

where,

$EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the amount of surviving pre-1994 vintage equipment in pre-1994 housing by housing type and Census Division,

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type, and

$EQCRET_{y,eg}$ are the annual equipment retirement fractions for the equipment classes, from file RSRET01.

Calculate a national total for each equipment type,

$$EQSESE_{y,eg} = \sum_{b,r} [EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times (1. - EQCRET_{y,eg})] \tag{14}$$

where,

$EQSESE_{y,eg}$ is the number of installed appliances of each equipment class.

Space Heating

Heating Equipment, UEC and Housing Shell Accounting Scheme

Table 3 depicts the equipment accounting methodology. For simplicity, this discussion omits the details of the variable subscripts, which are explained later in this appendix. The equipment accounting system partitions equipment into two major categories, depending on the vintage of the housing unit: equipment installed in pre-1994 housing units (houses that existed at the beginning of a model run) and equipment added to post-1993 housing units (those added during the model run). Equipment is further partitioned into three additional survival/replacement categories: equipment that survives, equipment purchased to replace related equipment, and equipment purchased for new construction. The categorization of equipment by housing vintage and surviving/replacement type results in six categories of equipment that are tracked.

The equipment categories for pre-1994 housing units are:

EQCESE denotes the surviving pre-1994 equipment stock in pre-1994 housing,

EQCSR90 represents equipment from pre-1994 housing that has been replaced after 1993 and still survives, and

EQCRP90 is current-year replacement equipment in pre-1994 housing.

Table 3. Heating Equipment, UEC and Housing Shell Accounting Scheme

Housing Units that Existed in 1993			Housing Units Added From 1994 through 2015		
Equipment	UEC	Shell	Equipment	UEC	Shell
EQCRP90	EQCRUEC	EHSHELL			
EQCSR90	EQCAUEC	EHSHELL			
			EQCADD	EQCNUEC	NHSHELL
			EQCREP	EQCNUEC	AHSHELL
EQCESE	EQCSUEC	EHSHELL	EQCSUR	EQCAUEC	AHSHELL

The equipment categories for post-1993 housing units are:

EQCSUR denotes equipment that has been modeled as added and still survives,

EQCREP is equipment that has been modeled as added and is in need of replacement in the current year, and

EQCADD is equipment for housing units added in the current year.

Unit energy consumption (UEC) is tracked according to when the equipment was added and by category of housing unit:

EQCUEC is the average UEC for the original pre-1994 equipment in pre-1994 housing units,

EQCSUEC is the average UEC for surviving equipment in pre-1994 housing units,

EQCAUEC is the average UEC for surviving post-1993 equipment in pre-1994

housing units,

EQCRUEC is the UEC for all equipment added in the current year to replace equipment in pre-1994 housing units, and

EQCNUEC is the UEC for all equipment added or replaced in the current year for post-1993 housing units.

Shell indices are modeled for three categories of housing units:

EHSHELL is the shell index applicable to pre-1994 housing units,

AHSHELL is the shell index applicable to housing units added in all but the current year, and

NHSHELL is the shell index for housing units added in the current year.

For example, in accounting for the heating energy consumption of surviving equipment installed in pre-1994 housing units, the equipment stock, EQCESE, would be multiplied by the unit energy consumption, EQCUEC, and by the shell index EHSHELL. This explanation was designed to account for heating equipment, but the accounting principle is used throughout the residential module. For the existing housing example above, the appropriate space cooling variables would be multiplied by ECSHELL. The shell indices apply only to heating and cooling, thus, for example, for refrigeration the accounting requires only EQCESE and EQCUEC.

EQCOST (Equipment Cost Function)

EQCOST is a function in the FORTRAN sense. It is a function that can be called with arguments and returns a single value as its result. EQCOST is a time-dependant function for computing the installed capital cost of equipment in new construction and the retail replacement cost of equipment in existing housing. It is called if the cost trend switch COSTTRSW = 1 in COMMON RTEK (which is the default). Its mathematical description is as follows:

$$EQCOST_{es,y,CAP} = RTEQCOST_{es} \text{ , if } RTMATURE_{es}=MATURE$$

$$EQCOST_{es,y,RET} = RTRECOST_{es} \text{ , if } RTMATURE_{es}=MATURE$$

(15)

$$EQCOST_{es,y,CAP}=\frac{RTEQCOST_{es}\times 2 \times d}{1 + \left(\frac{y-y_1}{y_0-y_1}\right)^{\gamma}}+(1-d) \times RTEQCOST_{es} \text{ , if } RTMATURE_{es}=ADOLESCENT$$

$$EQCOST_{es,y,RET}=\frac{RTRECOST_{es}\times 2 \times d}{1 + \left(\frac{y-y_1}{y_0-y_1}\right)^{\gamma}}+(1-d) \times RTRECOST_{es} \text{ , if } RTMATURE_{es}=ADOLESCENT$$

(16)

$$EQCOST_{es,y,CAP} = \frac{RTEQCOST_{es}\times d}{1.0 + \left(\frac{y-y_1}{y_0-y_1}\right)^{\gamma}} + (1.0-d) \times RTEQCOST_{es} \text{ , if } RTMATURE_{es}=INFANT$$

$$EQCOST_{es,y,RET} = \frac{RTRECOST_{es}\times d}{1.0 + \left(\frac{y-y_1}{y_0-y_1}\right)^{\gamma}} + (1.0-d) \times RTRECOST_{es} \text{ , if } RTMATURE_{es}=INFANT$$

(17)

where,

$EQCOST_{es,y,ctype}$ is time-dependant installed capital cost of equipment in new construction or the retail replacement cost of equipment in existing housing,

$ctype$ tells function type of equipment cost to return,

     CAP = Return installed capital cost in new construction,

     RET = Return retail replacement cost in existing housing,

$RTMATURE_{es}$ Technology maturity description,

     MATURE = No further equipment cost reductions expected,

     ADOLESCENT = Major cost reductions occurred before base year,

     INFANT = All cost reductions expected after first year available,

$RTEQCOST_{es}$ Installed wholesale capital cost in \$1991 per unit for new homes, remains constant for $MATURE$ technologies only (used when if $ctype=CAP$),

$RTRECOST_{es}$ Retail capital cost in \$1990 per unit for replacements, remains

constant for *MATURE* technologies only (used when if *ctype=RET*),

y_0 is the year of inflection of cost trend,

             $RTINITYR_{es}$ if *ADOLESCENT*,

             $RTCOSTP1_{es}$ if *INFANT*,

y_1 is the year cost decline began,

             $RTCOSTP1_{es}$ if *ADOLESCENT*,

             $RTINITYR_{es}$ if *INFANT*,

d is the total possible proportional decline in equipment cost, $RTCOSTP3_{es}$,

             from y_0 onward if *ADOLESCENT*,

             from y_1 onward if *INFANT*,

γ is the logistic curve shape parameter, $RTCOSTP2_{es}$.

RHTRTEC (Space Heating Technology Choice Component)

Begin by calculating a factor that adjusts for biased temperatures in either the base year or in the year under consideration, in each region,

$$HDDFACT_r = \frac{HDDADJ_{y,r}}{HDDADJ_{1993,r}} \tag{18}$$

where,

$HDDFACT_r$ is a set of regional factors to be used in this year to adjust for unusual temperatures either in this year or in the base year, and

$HDDADJ_{y,r}$ are regional population-adjusted heating degree-days by Census division and historical year, with forecast years filled in with the latest historical year, from the RMISC file.

Compute current year operating costs,

$$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v} = PRICES_{f,r,y} \times EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_{r,y} \times RTEFFAC_{eg,v} \times HSHELL_{y-1,f,r,v} \quad \textbf{(19)}$$

where,

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the operating cost for the specific equipment type by year, housing type, Census Division, and vintage,

$PRICES_{f,r,y}$ is the fuel prices for the equipment by fuel, by region and forecast year,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption by Census Division, equipment class and housing type, from the RSUEC10 file,

$HDDFACT_{r,y}$ is a factor, the ratio between heating degree days in the current year and in the base year, for adjusting for abnormally warm weather in either the base year or in the current year,

$RTEFFAC_{eg,v}$ is the efficiency adjustment for the general equipment class and vintage, and

$HSHELL_{y-1,f,r,v}$ is the shell efficiency adjustment to account for building shell improvements over time (which reduce heating loads).

Compute current year life cycle costs, for each equipment type,

$$LFCY_{y,es,b,r,v} = CAPITAL_{es} + OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v} \times \left[\frac{1 - (1 + DISRT)^{-HORIZON}}{DISRT} \right] \quad \textbf{(20)}$$

where,

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the current year life cycle cost of specific equipment types by housing type, Census Division, and vintage,

$CAPITAL_{es}$ is the installed capital cost of the equipment by equipment type, based on calling function $EQCOST$ with $RTEQCOST_{es}$,

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the operating cost of the equipment type by housing type, Census Division, and vintage in the forecast year,

$HORIZON$ is the number of years into the future that is used to compute the present value of future operating cost expenditures presently set to seven years, and

$DISRT$ is the discount rate applied to compute the present value of future

operating costs presently at 20 percent.

For each equipment class, a weight is calculated to estimate the market share for each of the 11 heating systems for new construction based on a log-linear fit to the cost factors computed above. The functional form is expressed as,

$$HEATSYS_{y,es,b,r} = e^{[\ RTFCBIAS_{eg}\ +\ RTFCBETA_{eg}\ \times\ LFCY_{y,es,b,r,v-2}\ ]}$$ (21)

where,

$HEATSYS_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for heating equipment types for new housing by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$RTFCBIAS_{es}$ is a consumer preference parameter for the equipment class that fits the current market share to historical shipment data,

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r,2}$ is the life cycle cost for the equipment type by year, housing type, and Census Division for new construction, and

$RTFCBETA_{es}$ is a parameter value of the log-linear function for the equipment class.

Summing over the equipment classes computes the total weight for all of the heating equipment classes:

$$SYSTOT_{y,b,r} = \sum_{eg} HEATSYS_{y,eg,b,r}$$ (22)

where,

$SYSTOT_{y,b,r}$ is the sum of the equipment weights for all equipment classes.

The fuel shares for all heating equipment classes are computed by

$$HTYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{HEATSYS_{y,eg,b,r}}{SYSTOT_{y,b,r}}\ ,\ if\ SYSTOT_{y,b,r}>0$$

$$HTYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r} = 0 \qquad\qquad ,\ otherwise$$ (23)

where,

$HTYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the heating equipment fuel shares by year, building type, and Census Division.

For each equipment type within each class, a weight is calculated based on the cost factors computed above. The functional form is expressed as,

$$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r} = e^{[\ RTECBIAS_{es}\ +\ RTECBTA1_{es}\ \times\ CAPITAL_{es}\ +\ RTECBTA2_{es}\ \times\ OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,2}\ +\ RTECBTA3_{3}\ \times\ LFCY_{y,es,b,r,2}\ ]} \quad (24)$$

$$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r} = e^{[\ RTECBIAS_{es}\ +\ RTECBTA1_{es}\ \times\ CAPITAL_{es}\ +\ RTECBTA2_{es}\ \times\ OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,1}\ +\ RTECBTA3_{3}\ \times\ LFCY_{y,es,b,r,2}\ ]} \quad (25)$$

where,

$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment types by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment types by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$CAPITAL_{es}$ is the installed capital cost of the equipment by equipment type, based on calling function $EQCOST$ with $RTEQCOST_{es}$,

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the operating cost for the equipment type by year, housing type, Census Division, and vintage

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the life cycle cost for the equipment type by year, housing type, Census Division, and vintage,

$RTECBIAS_{es}$ is a consumer preference parameter that fits the current market share to shipment data, and

$RTECBTA1_{es}$,   are parameter values of the same fit.
$RTECBTA2_{es}$,
$RTECBTA3_{es}$

Sums over the equipment types within each class give total weights for the equipment classes:

Energy Information Administration
NEMS Residential Demand Module Documentation Report

$$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{es=low\ eff}^{hi\ eff} EQWTN_{y,es,b,r} \tag{26}$$

$$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{es=low\ eff}^{hi\ eff} EQWTR_{y,es,b,r} \tag{27}$$

where,

$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of weights for the new equipment types within equipment classes,

$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of weights for the replacement equipment types within equipment classes.

The following calculation calibrates the XENERGY model to Census data:

$$HSYSSHR_{1994,eg,b,r} = HSYSSHR_{1995,eg,b,r}$$

$$HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r} = HSYSSHR_{y-1,eg,b,r} \times \frac{HTYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}}{HTYSSHR_{y-1,eg,b,r}} \tag{28}$$

where,

$HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}$ are space heating equipment shares by year, heating equipment class, housing type and Census Division, with 1994 and 1995 values from file RHTRSHR, and

$HTYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the heating equipment fuel shares by year, building type, and Census Division.

Which is then normalized:

$$HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}}{\sum_{eg} HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}} \tag{29}$$

where,

$HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}$ are now normalized.

Fuel shares for the equipment types within each equipment class are computed from the equipment weights for new and replacement equipment, by the following formulas applied

to the current equipment model year, as specified by the equipment type date range $RTINITYR_{es}$ through $RTLASTYR_{es}$:

$$NEQTSHR_{y,f,b,r} = \frac{EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}}{TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}} \quad , \text{ if } TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r} > 0$$

$$NEQTSHR_{y,f,b,r} = 0 \quad , \text{ otherwise} \tag{30}$$

$$REQTSHR_{y,f,b,r} = \frac{EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}}{TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}} \quad , \text{ if } TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r} > 0$$

$$REQTSHR_{y,f,b,r} = 0 \quad , \text{ otherwise} \tag{31}$$

where,

$NEQTSHR_{y,f,b,r}$ are the fuel shares of new equipment types by year, housing type and Census Division,

$REQTSHR_{y,f,b,r}$ are the fuel shares of replacement equipment types by year, housing type and Census Division,

$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}$ are the sums of equipment weights in each equipment class for new equipment,

$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}$ are the sums of equipment weights in each equipment class for replacement equipment,

$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}$ are the equipment weights for new equipment, and

$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}$ are the equipment weights for replacement equipment.

The weighted average equipment inverse efficiencies for the equipment types within each equipment class are then computed as,

$$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum\limits_{es} \left[\frac{NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}}{RTEQEFF_{y,es}} \right]}{\sum\limits_{es} NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}} \quad , \text{ if } \sum\limits_{es} NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} > 0 \tag{32}$$

$$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{1}{RTBASEFF_{eg}} \quad , \text{ otherwise}$$

$$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum\limits_{es} \left[\frac{REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}}{RTEQEFF_{y,es}} \right]}{\sum\limits_{es} REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}} \quad , \text{ if } \sum\limits_{es} REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} > 0 \tag{33}$$

$$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{1}{RTBASEFF_{eg}} \quad , \text{ otherwise}$$

where,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average inverse efficiency of new equipment types within each equipment class by year, housing type, and Census Division.

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average inverse efficiency of replacement equipment types within each equipment class by year, housing type, and Census Division.

HTRADD (Addition and Replacement of Space Heating Equipment Component)

Compute the market shares for heating equipment classes for both new and replacement equipment. For new equipment, it has already been computed; for replacements, it must be added from the shares of equipment types.

$$SHARESN_{y,eg,b,r} = HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r} \tag{34}$$

$$SHARESR_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum\limits_{es=low\ eff}^{high\ eff} REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} \tag{35}$$

where,

$SHARESN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the current year, aggregate market share for new equipment by equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$SHARESR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the current year, aggregate market share for replacement

equipment by equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}$ are space heating equipment shares by year, heating equipment class, housing type and Census Division, with 1994 and 1995 values from file RHTRSHR, and

$REQTSHR_{y,f,b,r}$ are the fuel shares of replacement equipment types by year, housing type and Census Division.

Given these market shares, and the number of houses of each type built in this year, calculate the number of units of new equipment of each class installed in new houses,

$$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} = HSEADD_{y,b,r} \times SHARESN_{y,eg,b,r} \tag{36}$$

where,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of post-1993 vintage heating units added in new housing units in the current year by equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$HSEADD_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new housing units constructed in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$SHARESN_{y,eg,b,r}$ are the market shares for heating equipment classes by housing type and Census Division.

For pre-1994 vintage houses, there are two categories of equipment: that which was installed before 1994 and still survives, and that which was replaced since 1993 and still survives. The second of these is calculated as follows:

$$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{t=1993}^{y-1} \left(EQCRP90_{t,eg,b,r} \times SVRTE_{y-t,RTMINLIF_{eg},RTMAXLIF_{eg}} \times HDR_b^{y-t} \right) \tag{37}$$

where,

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 housing units, which accounts for housing demolition and equipment by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCRP90_{t,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement (post-1993 vintage) equipment units

demanded in pre-1994 housing units by housing type and Census Division each year,

SVRTE is the equipment survival function,

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type, and

y-t represents the age of the equipment,

$RTMINLIF_{eg}$ is the equipment class minimum lifetime from the RTEKCL file, and

$RTMAXLIF_{eg}$ is the equipment class maximum lifetime from the RTEKCL file.

Surviving post-1993 equipment, originally purchased before the current year as additions or replacements in post-1993 houses, is calculated as,

$$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{t=1994}^{y-1} [(EQCADD_{t,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{t,eg,b,r}) \times SVRTE_{y-t,RTMINLIF_{eg},RTMAXLIF_{eg}} \times HDR_b^{y-t}] \quad \textbf{(38)}$$

where,

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 equipment purchased as additions or replacements in post-1993 houses by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCADD_{t,eg,b,r}$ is the quantity of post-1993 vintage equipment added to new construction by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCREP_{t,eg,b,r}$ is the number of equipment replacements of post-1993 equipment in post-1993 houses,

SVRTE is the equipment survival function,

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type,

y-t represents the age of the equipment,

$RTMINLIF_{eg}$ is the equipment class minimum lifetime from the RTEKCL file, and

$RTMAXLIF_{eg}$ is the equipment class maximum lifetime from the RTEKCL file.

For multi-family and mobile post-1993 homes only, the amount of replacement equipment (with no technology switching) required this year is

$$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{t=1993}^{y-1} \left(EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b^{y-t} \right) - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad \textbf{(39)}$$

where,

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of units of equipment required to be replaced this year in post-1993 multi-family and mobile homes by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of units of equipment added so far in post-1993 houses by housing type and Census Division, and

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of units of equipment added so far in post-1993 houses that still survive, by housing type and Census Division.

A new model feature, a technology choice component, allows switching when replacing space heaters in post-1993 (and pre-1994) single family homes only. Users may specify the fraction of homes which may switch away from a certain technology by setting the values $RTSWFACT_{eg}$ in the RTEKCL data file. Retiring values are first calculated as in (39) and stored as $OEQCREP_{y,eg,1,r}$. The code then calls SUBROUTINE REPLACE(EU,RSYR,R,B,RECCL,1) for replacements with switching in post-1993 single-family housing where,

EU is the end use number (1 for space heating),

$RSYR$ is the calendar year,

R is the census division,

B is the building type (currently always 1 for single-family),

$RECCL$ is the record number from the RTEKCL file,

$FLAG$ is set = 1 for post-1993 housing.

REPLACE is described in the next section.

The total amount of pre-1994 equipment remaining in pre-1994 houses is computed as:

$$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b \quad , \text{if } y = 1993$$

(40)

$$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCND90_{y-1,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b \quad , \text{if } y > 1993$$

where,

$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the total amount of pre-1994 equipment remaining in pre-1994 houses by year, equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r}$ is the stock of equipment in 1993 by equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type.

Replacement units (post-1993) equipment required for pre-1994 houses in the current year for multi-family and mobile homes are calculated as,

$$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$$

(41)

where,

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units required in the current year for pre-1994 multi-family and mobile homes by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the total equipment required for pre-1994 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division (i.e. the sum of $EQCRP90$, $EQCSR90$ and $EQCESE$),

$EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving pre-1994 vintage stock of equipment in pre-1994 vintage houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division, and

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the forecast of surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 houses.

A second call to SUBROUTINE REPLACE(EU,RSYR,R,B,RECCL,2) allows switching to any technology when replacing space heaters in pre-1994 single family homes only.

Retiring values are first calculated as and stored as $OEQCRP90_{y,eg,1,r}$. Users may specify the fraction of homes which may switch away from a certain technology by setting the values $RTSWFACT_{eg}$ in the RTEKCL data file. In the second call, FLAG = 2 for pre-1994 housing. the description of REPLACE follows.

REPLACE (Technology Switching Component)

The technology switching component allows switching when replacing space heaters, heat pump air conditioners, water heaters, stoves, and clothes dryers (EU = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, respectively) in single-family housing (B = 1). When called with FLAG = 1, the subroutine calculates replacements in post-1993 housing and the local variable *RETIRED* is set as follows:

$$RETIRED_{y,eg,1,r} = OEQCREP_{y,eg,1,r} \qquad \textbf{(42)}$$

where,

$OEQCREP_{y,eg,1,r}$ is calculated as in (39) for all end uses.

When called with FLAG = 2, the subroutine calculates replacements in pre-1994 single-family housing and the local variable *RETIRED* is set as follows:

$$RETIRED_{y,eg,1,r} = OEQCRP90_{y,eg,1,r} \qquad \textbf{(43)}$$

where,

$OEQCRP90_{y,eg,1,r}$ is calculated as in (41).

The number of homes that may switch in each equipment class is calculated as,

$$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} = e^{[\,RTSWBIAS_{egsw} - RTSWBETA_{egsw} \times (\,LFCY_{y,egsw,b,r,v} - CAPITAL_{egsw} + RETAIL_{egsw} - RPINSCOST_{eg,egsw}\,)\,]} \qquad \textbf{(44)}$$

Sum to find the total number of switches.

$$TOTSH_{y,b,r} = \sum_{egsw=1}^{egsw=11} RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} \qquad \textbf{(45)}$$

Finally, divide the number of switches in each equipment class by the total number of switches (if > 0) to calculate the share of replacement equipment which may switch.

$$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} = \frac{RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}}{TOTSH_{y,b,r}} \ , \ if \ TOTSH_{y,b,r} > 0 \qquad \textbf{(46)}$$

$$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} = 0 \qquad\qquad , \ otherwise$$

where,

$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}$ is the number that will switch to equipment class egsw on replacement by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}$ is the share that will switch to equipment class egsw on replacement by year, housing type, and Census Division,

$RTSWBIAS_{egsw}$ is the consumer preference parameter for switching to this equipment class,

$RTSWBETA_{egsw}$ is the parameter value for the same fit,

$LFCY_{y,essw,b,r,v}$ is the life-cycle cost of the equipment type switching to (essw) by year, building type, region, and vintage,

$CAPITAL_{essw}$ is the installed capital cost of the equipment which is subtracted from the life-cycle cost for replacements, based on calling function *EQCOST* with $RTEQCOST_{essw}$,

$RETAIL_{essw}$,   is the retail equipment type cost which is added to the life-cycle cost for replacements, based on calling function *EQCOST* with $RTRECOST_{essw}$,

$RPINSCOST_{eg,egsw}$ is the cost of switching from equipment class eg to egsw on switching, and

$TOTSH_{y,b,r}$ is the total number of homes that will switch space heater technologies.

Replacement units (post-1993) equipment required for pre-1994 homes in the current year for single-family homes where switching is allowed are calculated as,

$$EQCRP90_{y,egsw,b,r} = \sum_{egsw} RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r} * RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} * RPSWFACT_{eg} \qquad \textbf{(47)}$$

where,

$EQCRP90_{y,egsw,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units required for single-family pre-1994 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r}$ is calculated as in (43), by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}$ is the share that will switch equipment class (egsw) on replacement by year, housing type, and Census Division, and

$RTSWFACT_{eg}$ is the fraction who may switch from equipment class eg.

Replacement units (post-1993) equipment required for pre-1994 homes in the current year for single-family homes where switching is not allowed are calculated as,

$$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{eg} RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r} * (1 - RPSWFACT_{eg}) \qquad \textbf{(48)}$$

where,

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units required for single-family pre-1994 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r}$ is calculated as in (43), by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$1-RTSWFACT_{eg}$ is the fraction who may not switch from equipment class eg.

For replacement units (post 1993) equipment required for post-1993 single family homes in the current year technology switching is allowed. The share of replacement equipment which may switch is calculated as in (44) through (46).

Replacement units (post-1993) equipment required for post-1993 homes in the current year for single-family homes where switching is allowed are calculated as,

$$EQCREP_{y,egsw,b,r} = \sum_{egsw} RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r} * RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r} * RPSWFACT_{eg} \qquad (49)$$

where,

$EQCREP_{y,egsw,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units required for single-family post-1993 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r}$ is calculated as in (43), by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RPSHARE_{y,egsw,b,r}$ is the share that will switch equipment class (egsw) on replacement by year, housing type, and Census Division, and

$RTSWFACT_{eg}$ is the fraction who may switch from equipment class eg.

Replacement units (post-1993) equipment required for post-1993 homes in the current year for single-family homes where switching is not allowed are calculated as,

$$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{eg} RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r} * (1 - RPSWFACT_{eg}) \qquad (50)$$

where,

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units required for single-family post-1993 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$RETIRED_{y,eg,b,r}$ is calculated as in (42), by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$1-RTSWFACT_{eg}$ is the fraction who may not switch from equipment class eg.

RHTRCON (Heating Energy Consumption Component)

The shell integrity component uses three indices to capture the increases in the energy efficiency of building shells over time. One index corresponds to the pre-1994 housing stock, and two indices correspond to the post-1993 stock, one for housing constructed in the current year and the other for the average post-1993 stock. The shell indices are adjusted each year to account for fuel price increases (decreases have no effect on shell integrity, i.e., shell efficiency increases as price increases) and technology improvements.

An important part of shell integrity is the quality of windows. In the Energy Policy Act, there are regulations that require that all new windows be labeled with an index that describes their insulation properties. These regulations will be phased in over a period of years, beginning in 1995. The residential module evaluates the impacts of these regulations by means of an annual input variable, $EPWINPCT_y$, that gives the proportion of existing houses expected to be subject to window labeling. This quantity, when multiplied by the fraction of heat savings expected to be afforded by labeled windows, currently set at .08, gives the expected savings rate due to window labeling, $EPACTH_y$, shown above in the section entitled EPACTWD, on page B-13.

Space heating equipment choice begins with the calculation of a factor that adjusts for biased temperatures in either the base year or in the year under consideration, in each region,

$$HDDFACT_r = \frac{HDDADJ_{y,r}}{HDDADJ_{1993,r}} \qquad (51)$$

where,

$HDDFACT_r$ is a set of regional factors to be used in this year to adjust for abnormal temperatures either in this year or in the base year, and

$HDDADJ_{y,r}$ are regional population-adjusted heating degree-days by Census division and historical year, with forecast years filled in with the latest historical year, from the RMISC file.

It then calculates the average efficiency of all 1993 heating equipment,

$$RTBASEFF_{y,eg} = \left(RTBASEFF_{y-1,eg} - \left(1. - \frac{EQSESE_{y,eg}}{EQSESE_{y-1,eg}} \right) \times EQCEFF_{y-1,eg} \right) \times \frac{EQSESE_{y-1,eg}}{EQSESE_{y,eg}} \qquad (52)$$

where,

$RTBASEFF_{eg,y}$ is the stock average efficiency for the remaining 1993 equipment,

$EQSESE_{y,eg}$ is the remaining stock of 1993 heating equipment, by year and equipment class, and

$EQCEFF_{y,eg}$ is the average efficiency of equipment retired in each year, from the RSEFF01 file.

The next step in the component calculates the percentage price change for all heating fuels as,

$$PRIDELTA_{f,r} = \frac{PRICES_{f,r,y} - PRICES_{f,r,1993}}{PRICES_{f,r,1993}} \times \frac{1}{PSTEP} \tag{53}$$

where,

$PRIDELTA_{f,r}$ is the percentage change in price from the base year by fuel and Census Division converted to 5 percentage point increments,

$PSTEP$ is a constant that is set to 0.05 to convert the percentage change in fuel price to the number of 5 percentage point increments of price change,

$PRICES_{f,r,y}$ is the fuel price by fuel, Census Division and year, and

$PRICES_{f,r,1993}$ is the 1993 (base year) fuel price by fuel and Census Division.

The existing housing heating shell index is calculated as,

$$EHSHELL_{y,f,r} = EHSHELL_{y-1,f,r} \qquad , if \ EHSHELL_{y,f,r} > EHSHELL_{y-1,f,r}$$

$$EHSHELL_{y,f,r} = LIMIT \qquad , if \ EHSHELL_{y,f,r} \geq LIMIT \tag{54}$$

$$EHSHELL_{y,f,r} = (1. - PRIDELTA_{f,r} \times SSTEP) \times TECHG_1$$
$$\times (1. - EPACTH_{y-1}) \qquad , otherwise$$

where,

$EHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ is the heating shell integrity index for existing housing by year, fuel and Census Division (the lower the value of the index, the greater the shell efficiency),

$LIMIT$ limits the maximum shell index efficiency to 0.6 (i.e., maximum shell efficiency is limited to being 40 percent more efficient than the base year value),

$SSTEP$ is set to 0.01 and is a component of the shell elasticity with respect

to heating fuel price,

$TECHG_1$ is a parameter representing the annual increase in existing shell integrity due to technology improvements, and

$EPACTH_y$ is the projected national fractional savings on heating energy consumption from the EPACT window labeling program in year y, from the RMISC file.

PSTEP converts the percentage change in price to the number of 5 percentage point increments of price change in Equation (53). In equation (54), PRIDELTA is multiplied by SSTEP and converted to the shell efficiency index. Every 5 percentage point increase in fuel price relative to the base year results in a shell efficiency index decrease of 1 percentage point of the base year shell efficiency up to the limit of 0.6.

For convenience, the heating consumption subroutine also computes the cooling shell integrity index, which is not a function of fuel, as almost all cooling is electric:

$$ECSHELL_{y,r} = ECSHELL_{y-1,r} \qquad\qquad , \textit{if } ECSHELL_{y,r} > ECSHELL_{y-1,r}$$

$$ECSHELL_{y,r} = LIMIT \qquad\qquad\qquad , \textit{if } ECSHELL_{y,r} \geq LIMIT \qquad \textbf{(55)}$$

$$ECSHELL_{y,r} = (1. - PRIDELTA_{elec,r} \times SSTEP) \times TECHG_e$$
$$\times (1. - EPACTC_{y-1}) \qquad\qquad , \textit{otherwise}$$

where,

$ECSHELL_{y,r}$ is the cooling shell integrity index for existing housing by year and Census Division (the lower the value of the index, the greater the shell efficiency), and

$EPACTC_y$ is the projected national fractional savings on cooling energy consumption from the EPACT window labeling program in year y, from the RMISC file.

The lower limit, *LIMIT*, the elasticity, *SSTEP*, and the technology change *TECHG,* are the same for cooling as for heating.

The new housing heating and cooling shell indices are calculated as,

$$
\begin{aligned}
NHSHELL_{y,f,r} &= NHSHELL_{y-1,f,r} & &, \text{if } NHSHELL_{y,f,r} > NHSHELL_{y-1,f,r} \\
NHSHELL_{y,f,r} &= LIMIT & &, \text{if } NHSHELL_{y,f,r} < LIMIT \\
NHSHELL_{y,f,r} &= NHSHELL_{1993,f,r} - (y-1) \times TECHG_2 \\
& \quad + PRIDELTA_{f,r} \times SSTEP & &, \text{otherwise}
\end{aligned} \tag{56}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
NCSHELL_{y,r} &= NCSHELL_{y-1,r} & &, \text{if } NCSHELL_{y,r} > NCSHELL_{y-1,r} \\
NCSHELL_{y,r} &= LIMIT & &, \text{if } NCSHELL_{y,r} < LIMIT \\
NCSHELL_{y,r} &= NCSHELL_{1993,r} - (y-1) \times TECHG_2 \\
& \quad + PRIDELTA_{elec,r} \times SSTEP & &, \text{otherwise}
\end{aligned} \tag{57}
$$

where,

$NHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ is the new housing units shell integrity index for heating by year, fuel and Census Division,

$NCSHELL_{y,r}$ is the new housing units shell integrity index for cooling by year and Census Division,

$TECHG_2$ is a parameter representing the annual increase in new shell integrity due to technology improvements,

$PRIDELTA_{f,r}$ is the percent change in price of the fuel by Census Division in 5 percentage point increments, and

$SSTEP$ is set to 0.01 and is a component of the shell elasticity with respect to heating fuel price.

Note here that the EPACT window labeling standards are assumed to apply only to existing homes, not to new ones.

The average post-1993 housing shell indices are calculated as a weighted average across all building types and vintages,

$$AHSHELL_{y,f,r} = \frac{\sum\limits_{b}\sum\limits_{eg} \left[\begin{array}{l} NHSHELL_{y,f,r} \times EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \\ +AHSHELL_{y-1,f,r} \times (EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}) \end{array} \right]}{\sum\limits_{b}\sum\limits_{eg} [EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}]} \tag{58}$$

where,

$AHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ is the average post-1993 heating shell index by year, fuel and Census Division, equal to 1 in 1993,

$NHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ is the new housing units shell integrity index by year, fuel and Census Division,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of equipment units installed in new construction by forecast year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of equipment replacements of post-1993 equipment in post-1993 houses, and

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 equipment purchased as additions or replacement in post-1993 houses by forecast year, housing type and Census Division.

In addition to the calculation shown above, the module places the same restrictions upon $AHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ as upon $NHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ it may never increase, and it must not fall below *LIMIT*. If ever $AHSHELL_y$ is calculated to increase, its value is set to the prior year's value; if it falls below *LIMIT*, it is set equal to *LIMIT*.

And for cooling:

$$ACSHELL_{y,r} = \frac{\sum\limits_{b}\sum\limits_{eg} \left[\begin{array}{l} NCSHELL_{y,r} \times EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \\ +ACSHELL_{y-1,r} \times (EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}) \end{array} \right]}{\sum\limits_{b}\sum\limits_{eg} [EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}]} \tag{59}$$

where,

$ACSHELL_{y,r}$ is the average post-1993 cooling shell index by year and Census Division, equal to 1 in 1993, and

$NCSHELL_{y,r}$ is the new housing units cooling shell integrity index by year and Census Division.

As above, the restrictions upon $ACSHELL_{y,f,r}$ apply to *LIMIT* and rate of increase.

Unit energy consumption is next calculated for each of the vintages of homes. For surviving equipment in pre-1994 vintage homes,

$$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_r \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}}{RTBASEFF_{y,eg}} \qquad (60)$$

where,

$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy efficiency of surviving equipment in pre-1994 vintage homes, by year, equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy efficiency of equipment in homes that existed in 1993, by Census Division, equipment class, and housing type,

$HDDFACT_r$ are the regional heading degree-day adjustment factors, and

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ are the annual average efficiencies for the equipment classes.

For new equipment:

$$
\begin{aligned}
EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} &= EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_r \times SQFTADJ_{y,b,r} \\
&\quad \times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \quad , \text{ if } WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} > 0
\end{aligned}
\qquad (61)
$$

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_r \times SQFTADJ_{y,b,r} \quad , \text{ otherwise}$$

where,

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption by year for new equipment for new houses by housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the equipment weighted average inverse efficiency by year, equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ is the average efficiency of the equipment class,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is unit energy consumption for equipment in 1993 housing by Census Division, equipment class and housing type,

$HDDFACT_r$ is the heating degree day adjustment factor by Census Division to correct for the unusually warm weather during the RECS survey year, and

$SQFTADJ_{y,b,r}$ adjusts for the increasing average floor area of new homes, as compared with the RECS base year.

The new UEC for furnace fans, NFANUEC, is computed similarly.

Replacement equipment UEC values are calculated as:

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$$
$$\times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \times HDDFACT_r \quad , \text{ if } WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} > 0 \tag{62}$$

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_r \quad , \text{ otherwise}$$

where,

$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption for replacement equipment by housing type and Census Division,

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the efficiency of the weighted average of retiring units from the 1993 existing stock, and

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the replacement equipment inverse efficiency weighted by the market share of the specific equipment type as computed in the log-linear function in the technology choice component by housing type and Census Division.

The average UEC for all equipment is calculated as:

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times HDDFACT_r \qquad\qquad\qquad , \text{if } y=1993$$

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad , \text{if the equipment stock}$$

$$\textbf{(63)}$$

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{l} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + (EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}) \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + (EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}) \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \end{array}}{\begin{array}{l} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array}} , \text{otherwise}$$

The average UEC for furnace fans, AFANUEC, is calculated similarly.

The weighted average inverse efficiency of all equipment is calculated from the efficiencies of equipment installed this year, and the average of all equipment from last year:

$$TEMP = EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \quad \textbf{(64)}$$

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad\qquad\qquad , \text{if } y=1993 \text{ or } TEMP=$$

$$\begin{aligned} WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = \; & WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ & \times (EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}) \\ & + WTEQCEFFA_{y-1,eg,b,r} \\ & \times (EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}) \qquad , \text{otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

$$\textbf{(65)}$$

The final step of this component is to calculate consumption for the service category. This is accomplished in two steps. The first year of the forecast is computed initially as,

$$HTRCON_{y=1994,f,r} = \sum_b \sum_{eg} \left[\left(\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCUEC_{eg,b,r} \times EHSHELL_{y,f,r} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times NHSHELL_{y,f,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times EHSHELL_{y,f,r} \end{array} \right) \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{y,f,r}}{PRICES_{y-1,f,r}} \right)^\alpha \right] \quad \textbf{(66)}$$

and subsequent consumption as,

$$HTRCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_{b} \sum_{eg} \left[\begin{pmatrix} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ EQCSUEC_{eg,b,r} \times\ EHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1-\alpha} \\ +\ EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ NHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1-\alpha} \times\ RBN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ +\ EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ EHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1-\alpha} \times\ RBR_{y,eg,b,r} \\ +\ EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ EHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1+\alpha} \times\ RBA_{y,eg,b,r} \\ +\ EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ AHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1-\alpha} \times\ RBN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ +\ EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times\ AHSHELL_{y,f,r}^{1+\alpha} \times\ RBA_{y,eg,b,r} \end{pmatrix} \times \left(\frac{PRICES}{PRICES_y} \right) \right]$$

(67)

where,

α is the short-term price elasticity, presently valued at .15, and

Here, there is a new concept called the "rebound effect" that accounts for the fact that increasing equipment efficiency for a particular equipment class causes a corresponding change in the price elasticity for the class. Three variables represent this effect:

$$RBA_{y,eg,b,r} = WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}^{\alpha}$$
(68)

$$RBR_{y,eg,b,r} = WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}^{\alpha}$$
(69)

$$RBN_{y,eg,b,r} = WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}^{\alpha}$$
(70)

where,

$RBA_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the rebound effect factor for surviving equipment,

$RBR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the rebound effect factor for replacement equipment, and

$RBN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the rebound effect factor for new equipment.

Consumption by furnace fans, FANCON, is computed in a similar fashion for those systems that require them.

Space Cooling

RCLTEC (Air Conditioning Equipment Choice Component)

Space cooling equipment choice begins with the calculation of a factor that adjusts for biased temperatures in either the base year or in the year under consideration, in each region,

$$CDDFACT_r = \frac{CDDADJ_{y,r}}{CDDADJ_{1993,r}} \qquad (71)$$

where,

CDDFACT$_r$ is a set of regional factors to be used in this year to adjust for abnormal temperatures either in this year or in the base year, and

CDDADJ$_{y,r}$ are regional population-adjusted cooling degree-days by Census division and historical year, with forecast years filled in with the latest historical year, from the RMISC file.

Operating costs for cooling equipment are calculated like those for heating equipment, with the exception of the degree-days factor:

$$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v} = PRICES_{f,r,y} \times EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times CDDFACT_{r,y} \times RTEFFAC_{eg,v} \times CSHELL_{y-1,r,v} \qquad (72)$$

where,

OPCOST$_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the operating cost for the air conditioner equipment type by housing type, Census Division, and vintage in the forecast year,

PRICES$_{f,r,y}$ are the fuel prices by region and forecast year, from elsewhere in the NEMS system,

EQCUEC$_{r,b}$ is the electricity unit energy consumption of 1993 room air conditioning equipment by Census Division and housing type, and

RTEFFAC$_{eg,v}$ is the efficiency adjustment for the generic equipment type.

CSHELL$_{y-1,r,v}$ is the shell efficiency adjustment to account for building shell improvements over time (which reduce cooling loads).

The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

LFCY$_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the room air conditioner type's life cycle cost by year, housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (20) above.

EQWTN$_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment types by housing type, Census Division and year. It is computed as in (24) above.

EQWTR$_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment types by housing type, Census Division and year. It is computed as in (25) above.

$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment types' weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (26) above.

$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment types' weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (27) above.

Market shares for equipment types within the cooling equipment classes distinguish also between heat pumps, whose numbers have been determined in the heating choice component, and other cooling equipment. For heat pumps,

$$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = NEQTSHR_{y,RTTYPNTR_{es},b,r}$$
$$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = REQTSHR_{y,RTTYPNTR_{es},b,r}$$
(73)

and for other cooling equipment,

$$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}}{TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}}$$
(74)

$$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}}{TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}}$$
(75)

where,

$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share for the new air conditioner equipment type by year, housing type and Census Division,

$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share for the replacement air conditioner equipment type by year, housing type and Census Division,

$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment type weights for the new equipment class,

$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment type weights for the replacement equipment class,

$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment, and

$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment.

Weighted average inverse efficiencies of the types of cooling equipment into their classes are calculated exactly as in the heating component:

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average inverse efficiency of new equipment

types within each equipment class by year, housing type, and Census Division, computed as in (32).

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average inverse efficiency of replacement equipment types within each equipment class by year, housing type, and Census Division, computed as in (33).

RCLADD (Additions and Replacements of Cooling Equipment Component)

Given the complex dependencies between choices of heating and cooling equipment, the cooling additions logic begins very differently from that for heating. Central air conditioner additions are calculated from housing additions and a set of saturation levels:

$$EQCADD_{y,CAC,b,r} = HSEADD_{y,b,r} \times CACSAT_{b,r} \tag{76}$$

where,

$EQCADD_{y,CAC,b,r}$ is the number of central air conditioners added to new (post-1993) housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

$HSEADD_{y,b,r}$ is the amount of housing additions by year, housing type and Census Division, and

$CACSAT_{b,r}$ is the market penetration level or saturation of the market for central air conditioning equipment by housing type and Census Division, from the RMISC file.

For room air conditioners, there are similar saturation levels:

$$EQCADD_{y,RAC,b,r} = HSEADD_{y,b,r} \times RACSAT_{b,r} \tag{77}$$

where,

$EQCADD_{y,RAC,b,r}$ is the number of room air conditioners added to new (post-1993) housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

$HSEADD_{y,b,r}$ is the amount of housing additions by year, housing type and Census Division, and

$RACSAT_{b,r}$ is the market penetration level or saturation of the market for room

air conditioning equipment by housing type and Census Division.

For heat pumps, however, additions are determined by the number of associated furnaces installed in the heating additions component:

$$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCADD_{y,RTCLPNTR_{eg},b,r} \qquad \textbf{(78)}$$

where,

$EQCADD_{y,HP,b,r}$ is the number of heat pumps used for space cooling added to new (post-1993) housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCADD_{y,HP,b,r}$ is the number of heat pumps used for space heating added to new housing units by year, housing type and Census Division, and

$RTCLPNTR_{eg}$ is the pointer to the heating equipment class associated with the cooling equipment class.

The number of central air conditioners calculated from the saturation level in equation (76) included electric heat pumps. To convert that to non-heat pump central air conditioners, the component subtracts off electric heat pumps, but leaving ten percent, if heat pumps exceed total central air conditioners:

$$
\begin{aligned}
EQCADD_{y,CAC,b,r} &= 0.1 \times EQCADD_{y,HP,b,r} &&, \text{ if } EQCADD_{y,CAC,b,r} \leq EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \\
EQCADD_{y,CAC,b,r} &= EQCADD_{y,CAC,b,r} - EQCADD_{y,HP,b,r} &&, \text{ otherwise}
\end{aligned} \qquad \textbf{(79)}
$$

where,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of central air conditioners in each equipment class added to new (post-1993) housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

eg is the space cooling equipment class where the RTEKCL file defines that 1=RAC, 2=CAC, 3=Electric heat pump, 4=Geothermal heat pump, and 5=Natural gas heat pump.

Surviving equipment follows the same dichotomy as the other calculations, between heat

pumps and other equipment. For non heat pumps:

$$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{t=1994}^{y-1} EQCRP90_{t,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b^{y-t} \times SVRTE_{y-t,RTMINLIF_{eg},RTMAXLIF_{eg}}]$$ (80)

For heat pumps:

$$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCSR90_{y,RTCLPNTR_{eg},b,r}$$ (81)

where,

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 cooling equipment in pre-1994 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement (post-1993 vintage) equipment required for pre-1994 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type, and

$SVRTE$ is the equipment survival rate,

$RTMINLIF_{eg}$ is the equipment class minimum lifetime from the RTEKCL file, and

$RTMAXLIF_{eg}$ is the equipment class maximum lifetime from the RTEKCL file.

The cooling equipment needed in pre-1994 housing is

$$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCND90_{y-1,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b , \text{ If } y>1993$$ (82)

where,

$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of air conditioning units needed in pre-1994 housing each year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r}$ is the pre-1994 air conditioning equipment in pre-1994 housing units in the base year by housing type and Census Division, and

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type.

For centrally air-conditioned single-family houses, there is a penetration rate that describes new units added in pre-1994 houses:

$$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} \times CACPR_r \qquad \textbf{(83)}$$

where,

$CACPR_r$ are regional penetration rates for central air conditioners from the RMISC file.

Current year replacement equipment in old housing also involves consideration of heat pumps' association with heaters. For non heat pumps,

$$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad \textbf{(84)}$$

and for heat pumps,

$$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCRP90_{y,RTCLPNTR_{eg},b,r} \qquad \textbf{(85)}$$

where,

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 central and room air conditioning equipment in pre-1994 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement (post-1993 vintage) equipment demanded in pre-1994 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCESE_{y,es,b,r}$ is the amount of surviving pre-1994 vintage space cooling equipment in pre-1994 vintage housed by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the total amount of surviving pre-1994 room and central air conditioning equipment in pre-1994 housing each year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of heat pump replacements for space heating in pre-1994 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division, and

$RTCLPNTR_{eg}$ is the pointer to the heating equipment class associated with the cooling equipment class.

Surviving equipment in new houses requires the distinction for heat pumps. For non heat

pumps,

$$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{t=1994}^{y-1} \left[(EQCADD_{t,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{t,eg,b,r}) \times HDR_b^{y-t} \times SVRTE_{y-t,RTMINLIF_{eg},RTMAXLIF_{eg}} \right] \quad \textbf{(86)}$$

and for heat pumps,

$$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCSUR_{y,RTCLPNTR_{eg},b,r} \quad \textbf{(87)}$$

where,

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of surviving room and central air conditioners in post-1993 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCADD_{t,eg,b,r}$ is the number of units of space cooling equipment in each class added to new (post-1993) housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCREP_{t,eg,b,r}$ is the number of equipment replacements demanded in post-1993 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type, and

$SVRTE$ is the equipment survival rate,

$RTMINLIF_{eg}$ is the equipment class minimum lifetime from the RTEKCL file,

$RTMAXLIF_{eg}$ is the equipment class maximum lifetime from the RTEKCL file, and

$RTCLPNTR_{eg}$ is the pointer to the heating equipment class associated with the cooling equipment class.

Finally, demand for replacement cooling equipment in new homes for non heat pumps is

$$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{t=1994}^{y-1} \left[EQCADD_{t,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b^{y-t} \right] - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \quad \textbf{(88)}$$

for heat pumps:

$$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCREP_{y,RTCLPNTR_{eg},b,r} \quad \textbf{(89)}$$

where,

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of equipment replacements demanded in post-1993

housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of surviving room and central air conditioners in post-1993 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number new central air conditioners originally purchased for new housing additions by year, housing type and Census Division,

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type, and

$RTCLPNTR_{eg}$ is the pointer to the heating equipment class associated with the cooling equipment class.

Since replacements for heat pump air conditioners equal replacements for heat pump furnaces, and switching was allowed on replacement of heat pump furnaces, switching on replacement of heat pump air conditioners occurred in RHTRADD. No switching on replacement of central or room air conditioners is allowed since these numbers are based on historical data. Therefore, Subroutine RCLADD does not call Subroutine REPLACE.

RCLCON (Cooling Energy Consumption Component)

Energy consumption for space cooling is calculated much like the comparable quantities for space heating. Space cooling equipment consumption begins with the calculation of a factor that adjusts for biased temperatures in either the base year or in the year under consideration, in each region,

$$CDDFACT_r = \frac{CDDADJ_{y,r}}{CDDADJ_{1993,r}} \tag{90}$$

where,

$CDDFACT_r$ is a set of regional factors to be used in this year to adjust for abnormal temperatures either in this year or in the base year, and

$CDDADJ_{y,r}$ are regional population-adjusted cooling degree-days by Census division and historical year, with forecast years filled in with the latest historical year, from the RMISC file.

It then calculates the average efficiency of all 1993 cooling equipment,

$$RTBASEFF_{y,eg} = \left(RTBASEFF_{y-1,eg} - \left(1. - \frac{EQSESE_{y,eg}}{EQSESE_{y-1,eg}} \right) \times EQCEFF_{y-1,eg} \right) \times \frac{EQSESE_{y-1,eg}}{EQSESE_{y,eg}} \quad (91)$$

where,

$RTBASEFF_{eg,y}$ is the stock average efficiency for the remaining 1993 equipment,

$EQSESE_{y,eg}$ is the remaining stock of 1993 cooling equipment, by year and equipment class, and

$EQCEFF_{y,eg}$ is the average efficiency of equipment retired in each year, from the RSEFF01 file.

Unit energy consumption is next calculated for each of the vintages of homes. For surviving equipment in pre-1994 vintage homes,

$$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times CDDFACT_r \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}}{RTBASEFF_{y,eg}} \quad (92)$$

where,

$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy efficiency of surviving equipment in pre-1994 vintage homes, by year, equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy efficiency of equipment in homes that existed in 1993, by Census Division, equipment class, and housing type,

$CDDFACT_r$ are the regional heading degree-day adjustment factors, and

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ are the annual average efficiencies for the equipment classes.

For new equipment:

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times CDDFACT_r \times SQFTADJ_{y,b,r}$$
$$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \quad , \textit{if } WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} > 0 \quad (93)$$

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times CDDFACT_r \times SQFTADJ_{y,b,r} \quad , \textit{otherwise}$$

where,

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption by year for new equipment by housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the equipment inverse efficiency by year, equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ is the average efficiency of the equipment class,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is unit energy consumption for equipment in 1993 housing by Census Division, equipment class and housing type,

$CDDFACT_r$ is the heating degree day adjustment factor by Census Division to correct for the unusually warm weather during the RECS survey year, and

$SQFTADJ_{y,b,r}$ adjusts for the increasing average floor area of new homes, as compared with the RECS base year.

Replacement equipment UEC values are calculated in the same way as new equipment, but without the floor area adjustment:

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$$
$$\times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \times CDDFACT_r \quad , \text{ if } WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} > 0 \qquad (94)$$

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times CDDFACT_r \qquad , \text{ otherwise}$$

where,

$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption for replacement equipment by housing type and Census Division,

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the efficiency of the weighted average of retiring units from the 1993 existing stock, and

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the replacement equipment inverse efficiency weighted by the market share of the equipment type as computed in the log-linear function in the technology choice component by housing type and Census Division.

Energy Information Administration
NEMS Residential Demand Module Documentation Report

The average UEC for all equipment is calculated as:

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad\qquad \text{, if } y=1993$$

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad\qquad \text{, if the equipment stock}$$

$$\textbf{(95)}$$

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{l} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \ (EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}) \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \ (EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}) \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \end{array}}{\begin{array}{l} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - \ EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array}} \text{, otherwise}$$

The weighted average inverse efficiency of all equipment is calculated from the efficiencies of equipment installed this year, and the average of all equipment from last year:

$$\textbf{(96)}$$

$$TEMP - EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$$

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad\qquad \begin{array}{r} \text{, if } y=1994 \\ \text{or } TEMP = \end{array}$$

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} - \frac{\begin{array}{l} WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \times \\ \qquad (EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}) \\ + \ WTEQCEFFA_{y-1,eg,b,r} \times (EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}) \end{array}}{TEMP} \text{, otherwise}$$

$$\textbf{(97)}$$

The final step of this component is to calculate consumption for the service category. This is accomplished in two steps. The first year of the forecast is computed as,

$$COOLCN_{y=1994,f,r} = \sum_{b} \sum_{eg} \left[\left(\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{eg,b,r} \times ECSHELL_{y,r} \\ + \ EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times NCSHELL_{y,r} \\ + \ EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times ECSHELL_{y,r} \end{array} \right) \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{y,f,r}}{PRICES_{y-1,f,r}} \right)^{\alpha} \right] \quad \textbf{(98)}$$

and subsequent consumption as,

$$COOLCN_{y,f,r} = \sum_{b} \sum_{eg} \left[\begin{pmatrix} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times ECSHELL_{y,r}^{1+\alpha} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times NCSHELL_{y,t,r}^{1+\alpha} \times RBN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times ECSHELL_{y,r}^{1+\alpha} \times RBR_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times ECSHELL_{y,r}^{1+\alpha} \times RBA_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times ACSHELL_{y,r}^{1+\alpha} \times RBN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \times ACSHELL_{y,r}^{1+\alpha} \times RBA_{y,eg,b,r} \end{pmatrix} \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{f,i}}{PRICES_{f,r,1}} \right) \right] \qquad \textbf{(99)}$$

where,

α is the short-term price elasticity, presently valued at .15.

Here, there is a new concept called the "rebound effect" that accounts for the fact that increasing equipment efficiency for a particular equipment class causes a corresponding change in the price elasticity for the class. Three variables, calculated as the ratio between the base efficiency and the current efficiency, represent this effect:

$$RBA_{y,eg,b,r} = \left(WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \right)^{\alpha} \qquad \textbf{(100)}$$

$$RBR_{y,eg,b,r} = \left(WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \right)^{\alpha} \qquad \textbf{(101)}$$

$$RBN_{y,eg,b,r} = \left(WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \right)^{\alpha} \qquad \textbf{(102)}$$

where,

$RBA_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the rebound effect factor for surviving equipment,

$RBR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the rebound effect factor for replacement equipment, and

$RBN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the rebound effect factor for new equipment.

Clothes Washers

RCWTEC (Clothes Washer Technology Choice Component)

Compute current year operating costs,

$$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r} = PRICES_{f,r,y} \times EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_{r,y} \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}}{RTEQEFF_{es}} \qquad \textbf{(103)}$$

where,

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the operating cost for the equipment type by year, housing type, Census Division, and vintage,

$PRICES_{f,r,y}$ is the fuel prices for the equipment from NEMS, by fuel, by region and forecast year,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption by Census Division, equipment class and housing type,

$RTEQEFF_{es}$ is the equipment efficiency,

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the 1993 stock-average efficiency.

The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the clothes washer's life cycle cost by year, housing type Census Division, and vintage. It is computed as in (20) above.

$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment type by housing type, Census Division, and year. It is computed as in (24) above.

$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment by housing type, Census Division, and year. It is computed as in (25) above.

$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (26) above.

$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (27) above.

Market shares for new and replacement clothes washers are next:

$$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWT_{y,es,b,r}}{TOTEWT_{y,eg,b,r}} \tag{104}$$

where,

$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share of clothes washer equipment types by housing type and Census Division in the current year,

$TOTEWT_{eg}$ is the sum of equipment weights for the new equipment class,

$$EQWT_{es} \qquad \text{is the equipment weight for new equipment, and}$$

The class averages of equipment type efficiencies for clothes washing equipment are calculated as for other end uses:

$$TEMP = \sum_{es} EQWT_{y,es,b,r}$$

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum_{es} \left(\dfrac{EQWT_{y,es,b,r}}{RTEQEFF_{es}} \right)}{TEMP} \quad , \text{ if } TEMP > 0.$$

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{1}{RTBASEFF_{eg}} \qquad , \text{ otherwise} \tag{105}$$

where,

$WTEQCEFFA_{y,es,b,r}$ is the weighted average usage of clothes washer equipment classes in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$EQWT_{es}$ is the equipment weight for each type of new equipment.

Since efficiency improvements in clothes washers tend to affect the amount of hot water used in a household, establishing a link between clothes washers and water heaters is essential. The impact of the load reduction with respect to installing more efficient clothes washers is calculated as follows:

$$TEMP = \sum_{es} EQWT_{y,es,b,r}$$

$$NCWLOAD_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum_{es} \left(EQWT_{y,es,b,r} \times LOADADJ_{es} \right)}{TEMP} \quad , \text{ if } TEMP > 0.$$

$$NCWLOAD_{y,eg,b,r} = NCWLOAD_{y-1,eg,b,r} \qquad , \text{ otherwise} \tag{106}$$

where,

$NCWLOAD_{y,es,b,r}$ is the weighted average load adjustment of new clothes washers with respect to water heating load in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQWT_{es}$ is the equipment weight for each type of new equipment, and

$LOADADJ_{es}$ is the fraction of hot water needed to provide the same level of service, relative to the base year average.

RCWADD (Clothes Washer Additions Component)

New clothes washing equipment is calculated using a saturation level for newly-bought equipment

$$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{es}\left(HSEADD_{y,b,r} \times \frac{WASHNEW_{b,r}}{100}\right)$$ (107)

where,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the amount of new (post-1993 vintage) equipment added in new housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$HSEADD_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new housing additions in the year by housing type and Census Division,

$NEWWASH_{b,r}$ is the share of clothes washers in newly constructed houses by housing type and Census Division in the current year, and

The next step is to calculate the numbers of clothes washers of each vintage category. The following variables were computed as in the equations indicated:

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (37) above.

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving new (post-1993 vintage) equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (38) above.

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units (post-1993 vintage) equipment demanded in post-1993 vintage housing units by housing type and

Census Division, computed as in (39).

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units demanded in pre-1994 housing units each year by housing type and Census Division,

RCWCON (Clothes Washer Energy Consumption Component)

Clothes Washer Energy Consumption begins, as do the other consumption components, with the calculation average of the 1993 stock efficiency over time, as shown in equation (91).

The next step is to calculate the unit energy consumption for each vintage of home. These are calculated similarly as those presented in equations (92) through (95). Namely,

$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the UEC for surviving 1993 equipment in each equipment class, by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption by year for new equipment by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption by year for replacement equipment by housing type and Census Division, and

$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the average unit energy consumption for all equipment by housing type and Census Division.

Finally, the energy consumption calculation is simpler than most of the other end uses:

$$CSWCON_{y,r} = \sum_b \left[\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{r,eg\,b} \\ + \ EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \ EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right], \ if \ y=1994 \qquad (108)$$

$$CSWCON_{y,r} = \sum_b \left| \begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EACSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \ EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \ EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \ EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - \ EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \ EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times EACAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right| \qquad (109)$$

Dishwashers

RDWTEC (Dishwasher Technology Choice Component)

Compute current year operating costs,

$$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r} = PRICES_{f,r,y} \times EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_{r,y} \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}}{RTEQEFF_{es}} \qquad (110)$$

where,

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the operating cost for the equipment type by year, housing type, Census Division, and vintage,

$PRICES_{f,r,y}$ is the fuel prices for the equipment from NEMS, by fuel, by region and forecast year,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption by Census Division, equipment class and housing type,

$RTEQEFF_{es}$ is the equipment efficiency,

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the 1993 stock-average efficiency.

The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the dishwasher's life cycle cost by year, housing type Census Division, and vintage. It is computed as in (20) above.

$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment type by housing type, Census Division, and year. It is computed as in (24) above.

$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment by housing type, Census Division, and year. It is computed as in (25) above.

$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (26) above.

$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment weights for the new equipment class. It is

computed as in (27) above.

Market shares for new and replacement dishwashers are next:

$$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWT_{y,es,b,r}}{TOTEWT_{y,eg,b,r}}$$ (111)

where,

$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share of dishwasher equipment types by housing type and Census Division in the current year,

$TOTEWT_{eg}$ is the sum of equipment weights for the new equipment class,

$EQWT_{es}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment,and

The class averages of equipment type efficiencies for dishwashing equipment are calculated as for other end uses:

$$TEMP = \sum_{es} EQWT_{y,es,b,r}$$

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum_{es} \left(\dfrac{EQWT_{y,es,b,r}}{RTEQEFF_{es}} \right)}{TEMP} \quad , \ \textit{if } TEMP > 0.$$ (112)

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{1}{RTBASEFF_{eg}} \quad , \ \textit{otherwise}$$

where,

$WTEQCEFFA_{y,es,b,r}$ is the weighted average usage of dishwasher equipment classes in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$EQWT_{es}$ is the equipment weight for each type of new equipment.

Since efficiency improvements in dishwashers tend to affect the amount of hot water used in a household, establishing a link between dishwashers and water heaters is essential. The impact of the load reduction with respect to installing more efficient dishwashers is calculated as follows:

where,

$$TEMP = \sum_{es} EQWT_{y,es,b,r}$$

$$NDWLOAD_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum_{es} \left(EQWT_{y,es,b,r} \times LOADADJ_{es} \right)}{TEMP} \quad , \ if \ TEMP>0. \tag{113}$$

$$NCWLOAD_{y,eg,b,r} = NCWLOAD_{y-1,eg,b,r} \qquad , \ otherwise$$

$NDWLOAD_{y,es,b,r}$ is the weighted average load adjustment of new dishwashers with respect to water heating load in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQWT_{es}$ is the equipment weight for each type of new equipment, and

$LOADADJ_{es}$ is the fraction of hot water needed to provide the same level of service, relative to the base year average.

RDWADD (Dishwasher Additions Component)

New dishwashing equipment is calculated using a saturation level for newly-bought equipment

$$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{es} \left(HSEADD_{y,b,r} \times \frac{WASHNEW_{b,r}}{100} \right) \tag{114}$$

where,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the amount of new (post-1993 vintage) equipment added in new housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$HSEADD_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new housing additions in the year by housing type and Census Division,

$NEWWASH_{b,r}$ is the share of clothes washers in newly constructed houses by housing type and Census Division in the current year, and

The next step is to calculate the numbers of dishwashers of each vintage category. The following variables were computed as in the equations indicated:

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (37) above.

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving new (post-1993 vintage) equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (38) above.

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units (post-1993 vintage) equipment demanded in post-1993 vintage housing units by housing type and Census Division, computed as in (39).

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units demanded in pre-1994 housing units each year by housing type and Census Division,

RDWCON (Dishwasher Energy Consumption Component)

Dishwasher Energy Consumption begins, as do the other consumption components, with the calculation average of the 1993 stock efficiency over time, as shown in equation (91).

The next step is to calculate the unit energy consumption for each vintage of home. These are calculated similarly as those presented in equations (92) through (95). Namely,

$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the UEC for surviving 1993 equipment in each equipment class, by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption by year for new equipment by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption by year for replacement equipment by housing type and Census Division, and

$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the average unit energy consumption for all equipment by housing type and Census Division.

Finally, the energy consumption calculation is simpler than most of the other end uses:

$$DSWCON_{y,r} = \sum_b \left[\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right], \; if \; y=1994 \qquad (115)$$

$$DSWCON_{y,r} = \sum_b \left| \begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EACSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times EACAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right| \qquad (116)$$

Water Heating

Regional solar water heating equipment stock is calculated for 1993 as

$$SLESE_{1993,r} = \sum_b EH_{1993,b,r} \times SLSHR_{b,r} \qquad (117)$$

where,

$SLESE_{1993,r}$ is the existing 1993 solar water heaters by Census Division,

$SLSHR_{b,r}$ is the 1993 market share of solar water heaters in pre-1994 housing units by housing type and Census Division, from the RMISC file, and

$EH_{1993,b,r}$ is the 1993 stock of housing by housing type and Census Division.

For years after 1993, the model projects solar heaters separately from other water heating equipment. For solar heaters,

$$SLESE_{y,r} = SLESE_{1993,r} \times SVRTE_{y-1993,0,30} \times HDR_1^{y-1993} \qquad (118)$$

where,

$SLESE_{y,r}$ is the number of surviving pre-1994 vintage solar water heaters in pre-1994 single-family houses by year and Census Division,

$SVRTE_{y-1993,0,30}$ is the equipment survival rate, using minimum and maximum lifetimes not established in the input database, and

HDR_1 is the housing demolition rate for single-family homes.

RWHTEC (Water Heater Equipment Choice Component)

New water heaters are assumed to be distributed in proportion to associated space heating equipment, where the association between water heating equipment and space heating equipment is specified by the user in the $RTCLPNTR_{eg}$ pointer for each water heating equipment class in the RTEKCL file. (Replacement water heaters are not so constrained in single-family housing.) The component first adds up the market shares of all space heating equipment,

$$TOTN_{b,r} = \sum_{eg} HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r} \tag{119}$$

where,

$TOTN_{b,r}$ is the sum of the base year market shares for space heating equipment classes by housing type and Census Division, and

$HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the current year market share for space heating equipment classes by housing type and Census Division.

New water heater market shares are therefore calculated by the sum of the market shares of the associated heating equipment,

$$NH2OSH_{y,eg_{Wh},b,r} = \frac{\sum_{eg} HSYSSHR_{y,RTCLEQCL_{SH}=RTCLPNTR_{WH},b,r}}{TOTN_{b,r}} \tag{120}$$

where,

$NH2OSH_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the market share of each new water heater class by housing type and Census Division. There are four equipment classes for water heaters: natural gas, electric, distillate, and LPG.

$TOTN_{b,r}$ is the sum of the base year market shares for space heating equipment classes by housing type and Census Division,

$HSYSSHR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the current year market share of the space heating equipment

Energy Information Administration
NEMS Residential Demand Module Documentation Report

class by housing type and Census Division,

$RTCLEQCL_{SH}$ is the equipment class number for the space heater class, and

$RTCLPNTR_{wh}$ is the pointer to a space heater class from a water heater class.

The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the operating cost for the water heater equipment type by housing type, Census Division, vintage, and year. It is computed as in (19) above.

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the water heater type's life cycle cost by year, housing type Census Division, and vintage. It is computed as in (20) above.

$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment types by housing type, Census Division, and year. It is computed as in (24) above.

$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment types by housing type, Census Division, and year. It is computed as in (25) above.

$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of the equipment types' weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (26) above.

$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of the equipment types' weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (27) above.

$EQFSHRN_{y,f,b,r}$ is the fuel share of new equipment type by year, housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (30) above.

$EQFSHRR_{y,f,b,r}$ is the fuel share of replacement equipment type by year, housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (31) above.

The fuel shares are stored into their final places:

$$NEQTSHR_{y,f,b,r} = EQFSHRN_{y,es,b,r} \qquad \textbf{(121)}$$

$$REQTSHR_{y,f,b,r} = EQFSHRR_{y,es,b,r} \qquad \textbf{(122)}$$

where,

$NEQTSHR_{y,f,b,r}$ is the fuel shares of new water heaters by fuel, housing type and Census Division, and

$REQTSHR_{y,f,b,r}$ is the fuel shares of replacement water heaters by fuel, housing type and Census Division.

Weighted average class efficiencies by fuel can then be calculated from the individual equipment types for new and replacement equipment, using exactly the same formulas as for space heating equipment, as shown in equations (32) and (33):

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average inverse efficiency for new water heating equipment classes by year, housing type and Census Division, and

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average inverse efficiency for replacement water heating equipment classes by year, housing type and Census Division.

REUADD (Water Heating and Cooking Additions and Replacements Component)

There is only one component in the RDM for addition and replacement of water heating equipment and cooking equipment. This is an enhancement implemented in the module in 1996 that anticipates the day when integrated logic can handle all calculations for all equipment types.

The first operation is to calculate the total equipment in pre-1994 housing,

$$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b \quad, \text{ if } y = 1990$$
$$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCND90_{y-1,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b \quad, \text{ if } y > 1990 \qquad (123)$$

where,

$EQCND90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the total equipment in pre-1994 housing each year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r}$ is the pre-1994 equipment stock in pre-1994 housing units in the

base year by housing type and Census Division, and

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type.

Next, calculate purchases for new housing,

$$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} = HSEADD_{y,b,r} \times SHARE \qquad \textbf{(124)}$$

where,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number new units originally purchased for new housing additions by year, housing type and Census Division,

$HSEADD_{y,b,r}$ is the number of housing additions by year, housing type and Census Division, and

$SHARE$ is the share of the particular equipment for which the component has been called, $NH2OSH_{y,eg,b,r}$ or $NCKSH_{y,eg,b,r}$:

$NH2OSH_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the market penetration level or saturation of the market for water heaters by housing type and Census Division,

$NCKSH_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the market penetration level or saturation of the market for cookstoves by housing type and Census Division.

The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division. It is calculated as in (37) above.

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in post-1993 housing by year, housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (38) above.

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of equipment replacements of post-1993 equipment in multi-family or mobile post-1993 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (39) above. (No switching allowed.)

The new technology choice component allows switching when replacing water heaters or stoves in post-1993 (and pre-1994) single family homes only. Users may specify the fraction of homes which may switch away from a certain technology by setting the values $RTSWFACT_{eg}$ in the RTEKCL data file. Retiring values are first calculated as in (39) and stored as $OEQCREP_{y,eg,1,r}$. The code then calls SUBROUTINE REPLACE(EU,RSYR,R,B,RECCL,1) for replacements with switching in post-1993 single-family housing where,

> EU is the end use number (5 for water heating; 6 for stoves),
> $RSYR$ is the calendar year,
> R is the census division,
> B is the building type (currently always 1 for single-family),
> $RECCL$ is the record number from the RTEKCL file,
> $FLAG$ is set = 1 for post-1993 housing.

Replacement equipment in multi-family or mobile pre-1994 vintage homes:

$$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b^{y-1993} - EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad \text{(125)}$$

where,

> $EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units demanded in multi-family or mobile pre-1994 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,
>
> $EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r}$ is surviving pre-1994 vintage equipment in pre-1994 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,
>
> $EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 housing units by year, housing type and Census Division,
>
> HDR_b is the housing demolition rate.

Furthermore, a second call to SUBROUTINE REPLACE(EU,RSYR,R,B,RECCL,2) allows switching to any technology when replacing water heaters or stoves in pre-1994 single

family homes only. Retiring values are first calculated as in (125) above and stored as $OEQCRP90_{y,eg,1,r}$. Users may specify the fraction of homes which may switch away from a certain technology by setting the values $RTSWFACT_{eg}$ in the RTEKCL data file. In the second call, FLAG = 2 for pre-1994 housing.

If the component has been called for water heating rather than for cooking, the solar water heating variables for single-family homes must be calculated, as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
SLND90_{1993,r} &= SLESE_{1993,r} \times HDR_1 \quad , \text{ if } y=1993 \\
SLND90_{y,r} &= SLND90_{y-1,r} \times HDR_1 \quad , \text{ otherwise}
\end{aligned}
\tag{126}
$$

$$
SOLADD_{y,r} = HSEADD_{y,1,r} \times NEWSLSHR_r
\tag{127}
$$

$$
SLSR90_{y,r} = \sum_{t=1994}^{y-1} \left[SLRP90_{t,r} \times SVRTE_{y-t,5,30} \times HDR_1^{y-t} \right]
\tag{128}
$$

$$
SOLSUR_{y,r} = \sum_{t=1993}^{y-1} \left(SOLADD_{t,r} + SOLREP_{t,r} \times HDR_1^{y-t} \times SVRTE_{y-t,5,30} \right)
\tag{129}
$$

$$
SOLREP_{y,r} = \left(\sum_{t=1993}^{y-1} SOLADD_{t,r} \times HDR_r^{y-t} \right) - SOLSUR_{y,r}
\tag{130}
$$

$$
SLRP90_{y,r} = SLESE_{1993,r} \times HDR_b^{y-1993} - SLESE_{y,r} - SLSR90_{y,r}
\tag{131}
$$

where,

$SLND90_{y,r}$ is the total amount of solar water heating equipment surviving in pre-1994 housing each year,

$SOLADD_{y,r}$ is the number of post-1994 solar water heaters by equipment class added to new housing units in this year,

$NEWSLSHR_r$ is a "new solar water heating share" from the RMISC file,

$SLSR90_{y,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 vintage solar water heating equipment in pre-1994 housing units by year and Census Division,

$SOLSUR_{y,r}$ is the number of surviving post-1993 solar water heaters by equipment class in post-1993 housing units by year, housing type

and Census Division.

$SOLREP_{y,r}$ is the number of surviving post-1993 solar water heaters to be replaced in post-1993 housing units in this year by equipment class, housing type and Census Division, and

$SLRP90_{t,r}$ is the replacement (post-1993 vintage) solar water heating equipment demanded in pre-1994 single family housing units by year and Census Division.

RWHCON (Water Heater Energy Consumption Component)

Energy consumption for water heating is calculated much like the comparable quantities for space heating. Water heating equipment consumption begins with the calculation of the national total stock of water heaters for the base year,

$$EQSESE_{1993,eg} = \sum_{b,r} EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r} \qquad (132)$$

where,

$EQSESE_{1993,eg}$ is the national total number of water heaters in the original base year stock in each equipment class, and

$EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r}$ is the number of water heaters in the original base year stock in each equipment class by house type and Census Division.

There is no need to calculate the projection to the current year, as it was already calculated in the RDWHEQC subroutine.

It then calculates the average efficiency of all 1993 water heaters,

$$RTBASEFF_{y,eg} = \left(RTBASEFF_{y-1,eg} - \left(1. - \frac{EQSESE_{y,eg}}{EQSESE_{y-1,eg}} \right) \times EQCEFF_{y-1,eg} \right) \times \frac{EQSESE_{y-1,eg}}{EQSESE_{y,eg}} \qquad (133)$$

where,

$RTBASEFF_{eg,y}$ is the stock average efficiency for the remaining 1993 equipment,

$EQSESE_{y,eg}$ is the remaining stock of 1993 water heating equipment, by year and equipment class, and

$EQCEFF_{y,eg}$ is the average efficiency of equipment retired in each year, from the RSEFF01 file.

Some of the most important determinants of the amount of hot water consumption in households is the number of inhabitants and the usage and efficiency of clothes washers and dishwashers. The component therefore calculates an average household size that

will be used with an elasticity to account for this determinant,

$$HHSIZE_{y,r} = \frac{MC\_POP16_{y,r}}{\sum_b (EH_{y,b,r} + NH_{y,b,r})}$$

(134)

where,

$HHSIZE_{y,r}$ is the average number of persons over age 16 per household by year and region,

$MC\_POP16_{y,r}$ is the number of persons over age 16 by year and region, from the NEMS Macroeconomic Module,

$EH_{y,b,r}$ is the number of pre-1994 vintage homes existing in year y, from the RMISC file, and

$NH_{y,b,r}$ is the number of post-1993 vintage homes remaining in year y, from the NEMS Macroeconomic Module, as shown in equations (3) through (6).

Unit energy consumption is calculated for the usual vintages. First, the surviving base-year homes,

$$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \left(\frac{HHSIZE_{y,d}}{HHSIZE_{1993,d}}\right)^{HHSELAS} \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}}{RTBASEFF_{y,eg}}$$

(135)

where,

$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy efficiency of surviving water heating equipment in pre-1994 vintage homes, by year, equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy efficiency of equipment in homes that existed in 1993, by Census Division, equipment class, and housing type,

$HHSIZE_{y,r}$ is the average household size by year and Census Division,

$HHSELAS$ is an elasticity parameter for the increase in hot water intensity due to increases in household size, estimated at .315, and

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ are the annual average efficiencies for the equipment classes.

For new purchases in this year, if year < 1995,

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \left(\frac{HHSIZE_{y,r}}{HHSIZE_{1993,r}} \right)^{HHSELAS}$$

$$\times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \quad , \text{ if } WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} > 0 \qquad (136)$$

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \left(\frac{HHSIZE_{y,r}}{HHSIZE_{1993,r}} \right)^{HHSELAS} \quad , \text{ otherwise}$$

If the year ≥ 1995,

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \left(\frac{HHSIZE_{y,r}}{HHSIZE_{1993,r}} \right)^{HHSELAS} \times EPACT$$

$$\times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \qquad , \text{ if } WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} > 0 \qquad (137)$$

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \left(\frac{HHSIZE_{y,r}}{HHSIZE_{1993,r}} \right)^{HHSELAS} \times EPACT \quad , \text{ otherwise}$$

where,

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption for new equipment by year, housing type and Census Division,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for the equipment class by housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average inverse efficiency for new water heating equipment types by year, class, housing type and Census Division,

$EPACT$ is the fraction by which the UEC must be adjusted to reflect mandated low-flow shower head standards as part of the Energy Policy Act of 1993,

$HHSIZE_{y,r}$ is the average household size by year and Census Division,

$HHSELAS$ is an elasticity parameter for the increase in hot water intensity due to increases in household size, estimated at .315, and

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ is the efficiency of the water heating equipment classes.

For replacements in this year,

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \left(\frac{HHSIZE_{y,r}}{HHSIZE_{1993,r}}\right)^{HHSELAS} \times EPACT$$

$$\times WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{1993,eg} \quad , \; if \; WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} > 0 \quad \textbf{(138)}$$

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \left(\frac{HHSIZE_{y,r}}{HHSIZE_{1993,r}}\right)^{HHSELAS} \times EPACT \quad , \; otherwise$$

where,

$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption for replacement equipment by year, housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average inverse efficiency for replacement water heating equipment classes by year, housing type and Census Division, and

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for the equipment class by housing type and Census Division, and

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ is the efficiency of retiring equipment from the 1993 stock by year.

And the average UEC is

$$TEMP = EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$$

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \quad , \; if \; TEMP \leq 0.0$$
$$\text{or } y=1993 \quad \textbf{(139)}$$

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{c} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + (EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}) \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + (EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}) \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \end{array}}{TEMP} \quad , \; otherwise$$

where,

$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the average unit energy consumption for water heaters by year, equipment class, housing type and Census Division.

Water heater efficiency is calculated next. If y = 1994 or denominator ≤ 0,

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} - WTEQCEFFN_{y=1994,eg,b,r} \tag{140}$$

If y > 1994 and denominator >0,

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{c}(EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}) \times WTEQCEFFA_{y-1,eg,b,r}\\ - (EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}) \times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}\end{array}}{\begin{array}{c}EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}\\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}\end{array}} \tag{141}$$

where,

$WTWEFFA_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average water heater efficiency by equipment class, housing type, Census Division, and year.

To account for changes in hot water demand over time, both the number and efficiency (with respect to hot water use) of clothes washers and dishwashers are very important. To resolve this issue, the water heating consumption subroutine relies on calculations that are generated in the clothes washer and dishwasher subroutines. First, the number of clothes washers and dishwashers must be shared to each of the competing fuel types for all vintages of equipment. Namely, for clothes washers

$$H2OSHRCW_{y,f,b,r,v} = H2OSHR_{y,f,b,r,v} \times NUMCW_{y,b,r,v}$$

and for dishwashers

$$H2OSHRDW_{y,f,b,r,v} = H2OSHR_{y,f,b,r,v} \times NUMDW_{y,b,r,v}$$

where,

$H2OSHRCW_{y,f,b,r,v}$ is the number of clothes washers for each type of water heating fuel type by Census Division and building type for all vintages of equipment,

$H2OSHRDW_{y,f,b,r,v}$ is the number of dishwashers for each type of water heating fuel type by Census Division and building type for all vintages of equipment,

$H2OSHR_{y,f,b,r,v}$ is the share for each type of water heating fuel type by Census Division and building type for all vintages of equipment,

$NUMCW_{y,f,b,r,v}$ is the number of clothes washers by Census Division and building

type for all vintages of equipment, and

$NUMDW_{y,f,b,r,v}$ is the number of dishwashers by Census Division and building type for all vintages of equipment.

Next, the consumption for water heating for homes with clothes washers and/or dishwashers is computed as follows:

$$H2OCONCW_{y,f,b,r,v} = H2OSHRCW_{y,f,b,r,v} \times H2OUEC_{y,f,b,r,v} \times LDADJCW_{y,b,r}$$

and for dishwashers,

$$H2OCONDW_{y,f,b,r,v} = H2OSHRDW_{y,f,b,r,v} \times H2OUEC_{y,f,b,r,v} \times LDADJDW_{y,b,r}$$

where,

$H2OCONCW_{y,f,b,r,v}$ is the water heating consumption for homes with clothes washers for each type of water heating fuel type by Census Division and building type for all vintages of equipment,

$H2OCONDW_{y,f,b,r,v}$ is the water heating consumption for homes with dishwashers for each type of water heating fuel type by Census Division and building type for all vintages of equipment,

$H2OUEC_{y,f,b,r,v}$ is the unit energy consumption for each type of water heating fuel type by Census Division and building type for all vintages of equipment,

$LDADJCW_{y,b,r,v}$ is the adjustment to the water heating UEC to account for the efficiency of clothes washers with respect to hot water load by Census Division and building type for all vintages of equipment, and

$LDADJDW_{y,b,r,v}$ is the adjustment to the water heating UEC to account for the efficiency of dishwashers with respect to hot water load by Census Division and building type for all vintages of equipment.

Finally, energy consumption by fuel can be summed over the different housing types. If y = 1994,

$$
H2OCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_b \left[\left(\begin{array}{c} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - H2OCONCW_{y,f,b,r,v} - H2OCONDW_{y,f,b,r,v} \end{array} \right) \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{f,r,y}}{PRICES_{f,r,1993}} \right)^\alpha \right] \quad (146)
$$

If y > 1994,

$$
H2OCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_b \left[\left(\begin{array}{c} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \\ + H2OCONCW_{y,f,b,r,v} + H2OCONDW_{y,f,b,r,v} \end{array} \right) \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{f,r,y}}{PRICES_{f,r,1993}} \right)^\alpha \right] \quad (147)
$$

where,

$H2OCON_{y,f,r}$ is consumption for water heating by fuel, and

α is the short-term price elasticity, presently valued at 0.0.

And for solar water heaters,

$$
SLCON_{y,r} = \left(\begin{array}{c} SLESE_{y,r} + SOLADD_{y,r} \\ + SRLP90_{y,r} + SLSR90_{y-1,r} \\ + SOLREP_{y,r} + SOLSUR_{y,r} \end{array} \right) \times SLUEC_r \quad (148)
$$

where,

$SLCON_{y,r}$ is consumption for solar water heating.

Cooking Equipment

RSTVTEC (Choose Cooking Equipment Component)

The existing cooking equipment distribution is associated with the choice of a water heaters. Homes that heat water with natural gas are allowed to have either gas or electric stoves; homes that heat with LPG cook with LPG; homes that heat water with distillate

oil cook with electricity. (Replacement stoves in single-family homes are not so constrained.) These constraints are embodied in the technology choice by using the water heater equipment market shares for calculating the cooking equipment market shares:

$$NCKSH_{y,eg,b,r} = NH2OSH_{y,eg,b,r} \times NGNGFACT \qquad\qquad\qquad \textit{, if eg = gas stove}$$

$$NCKSH_{y,eg,b,r} = NH2OSH_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad \textit{, if eg = lpg stove} \qquad \textbf{(149)}$$

$$NCKSH_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{eg=other} \left(NH2OSH_{y,eg,b,r} \right) - NH2OSH_{y,ng,b,r} \times (1. - NGNGFACT) \textit{ , if eg = elec stove}$$

where,

$NCKSH_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the new market share for cooking equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$NH2OSH_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the new market share for water heaters in the current year by equipment class, housing type and Census Division, and

$NGNGFACT$ is a factor that defines the fraction of new homes having gas water heaters that have gas cookstoves.

In the formula, the summation over $eg = other$ refers to the market shares of all water heater classes other than natural gas and LPG: homes that heat water with any other equipment class than these, depending on which are defined in the RTEKCL file, are assumed to cook with electricity.

The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the operating cost for the water heater equipment type by housing type, Census Division, vintage, and year. It is computed as in (19) above.

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the water heater type's life cycle cost by year, housing type Census Division, and vintage. It is computed as in (20) above.

$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment types by housing type, Census Division, and year. It is computed as in (24) above.

$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment types by housing type, Census Division, and year. It is computed as in (25) above.

$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of the equipment types' weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (26) above.

$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of the equipment types' weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (27) above.

$EQFSHRN_{y,f,b,r}$ is the fuel share of new equipment type by year, housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (30) above.

$EQFSHRR_{y,f,b,r}$ is the fuel share of replacement equipment type by year, housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (31) above.

The final shares for the equipment types are the products of the market shares and the equipment type shares,

$$NEQTSHRD_{y,es,b,r} = NCKSH_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQFSHRN_{y,es,b,r}$$
$$REQTSHRD_{y,es,b,r} = NCKSH_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQFSHRR_{y,es,b,r}$$

(150)

where,

$NEQTSHRD_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new equipment type share for stoves by equipment type, housing type and Census Division,

$REQTSHRD_{y,es,b,r}$ is the replacement equipment type share for stoves by equipment type, housing type and Census Division,

$NCKSH_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the new market share for cooking equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQFSHRN_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share for stoves by equipment type, housing type and Census Division, and

$EQFSHRR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the replacement market share for stoves by equipment type, housing type and Census Division.

For cooking, the weighted average inverse efficiency of each equipment class is calculated differently from the foregoing end uses, because the RTEKTY file datum for

$RTBASEFF_{es}$ is the usage, measured in kWh or MMBtu, of the equipment in the class:

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum_{es} (NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} \times RTEQEFF_{es})}{\sum_{es} NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}} \quad , \text{ if denominator} > 0$$

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = RTBASEFF_{1990,eg} \quad , \text{ if denominator} \leq 0.$$

(151)

where,

$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average cooking equipment usage in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the 1993 base equipment efficiency.

REUADD (Water Heating and Cooking Additions and Replacements Component)

As mentioned earlier, the capabilities for adding and replacing cooking equipment have been merged into a single component called *REUADD*. This component was documented above on pages B-67 through B-71.

RSTVCON (Cooking Energy Consumption Component)

The cooking energy consumption component begins with the usual things. First, the base year stock of equipment

$$EQSESE_{1993,eg} = \sum_{b,r} EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r}$$

(152)

where,

$EQSESE_{1993,eg}$ is the national total number of cookstoves in the original base year stock in each equipment class, and

$EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r}$ is the number of cookstoves in the original base year stock in each equipment class by house type and Census Division.

There is no need to calculate the projection to the current year, as it was already calculated in the RDSTVEQC subroutine.

It then calculates the average efficiency of all 1993 cookstoves,

$$RTBASEFF_{y,eg} = \left(RTBASEFF_{y-1,eg} - \left(1. - \frac{EQSESE_{y,eg}}{EQSESE_{y-1,eg}} \right) \times EQCEFF_{y-1,eg} \right) \times \frac{EQSESE_{y-1,eg}}{EQSESE_{y,eg}} \quad \textbf{(153)}$$

where,

$RTBASEFF_{eg,y}$ is the stock average efficiency for the remaining 1993 equipment,

$EQSESE_{y,eg}$ is the remaining stock of 1993 cooking equipment, by year and equipment class, and

$EQCEFF_{y,eg}$ is the average efficiency of equipment retired in each year, from the RSEFF01 file.

The unit energy consumption calculation for cooking is very simple. First the UEC for the surviving equipment,

$$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{y,eg}}{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}} \quad \textbf{(154)}$$

where,

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption for surviving cooking equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for cooking equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ are the annual average efficiencies for the equipment classes.

For new equipment,

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \frac{WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}}{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}} \ , \ \textit{if } WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} {>} 0$$

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \qquad\qquad , \ \textit{otherwise} \quad \textbf{(155)}$$

where,

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption for new cooking equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for cooking equipment by class,

housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average cooking usage for new equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the 1993 efficiency of the cooking equipment class.

For replacement equipment,

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \frac{WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}}{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}} \text{ , if } WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} > 0 \tag{156}$$

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \qquad\qquad \text{, otherwise}$$

where,

$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption for replacement cooking equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for cooking equipment by class, housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average cooking usage for replacement equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the 1993 efficiency of the cooking equipment class.

For the average efficiency, the initial year level is set to the new equipment efficiency:

If y = 1994,

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \tag{157}$$

If y > 1994,

Energy Information Administration
NEMS Residential Demand Module Documentation Report

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad\qquad , \textit{if denominator} \leq 0$$

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{l} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \end{array}}{\begin{array}{l} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array}} \quad , \textit{otherwise} \qquad \textbf{(158)}$$

And energy consumption is also defined separately for the base year:

$$CKCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_{b} \left[\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right] , \textit{if } y=1993 \qquad \textbf{(159)}$$

$$CKCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_{b} \left[\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{r,eg,b} \end{array} \right] , \textit{if } y>1993 \qquad \textbf{(160)}$$

Clothes Drying

RDRYTEC (Clothes Dryer Technology Choice Component)

Compute current year operating costs,

$$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r} = PRICES_{f,r,y} \times EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times HDDFACT_{r,y} \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}}{RTEQEFF_{es}} \qquad \textbf{(161)}$$

where,

$OPCOST_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the operating cost for the equipment type by year, housing type, Census Division, and vintage,

$PRICES_{f,r,y}$ is the fuel prices for the equipment from NEMS, by fuel, by region and forecast year,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption by Census Division, equipment class and housing type,

$RTEQEFF_{es}$ is the equipment efficiency,

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the 1993 stock-average efficiency.

The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

$LFCY_{y,es,b,r,v}$ is the water heater type's life cycle cost by year, housing type Census Division, and vintage. It is computed as in (20) above.

$EQWTN_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment type by housing type, Census Division, and year. It is computed as in (24) above.

$EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment by housing type, Census Division, and year. It is computed as in (25) above.

$TOTEWTN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (26) above.

$TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the sum of equipment weights for the new equipment class. It is computed as in (27) above.

Market shares for new and replacement dryers are next:

$$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWT_{y,es,b,r}}{TOTEWT_{y,eg,b,r}} \qquad\qquad (162)$$

where,

$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share of clothes dryer equipment types by housing type and Census Division in the current year,

$TOTEWT_{eg}$ is the sum of equipment weights for the new equipment class,

$EQWT_{es}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment, and

The class averages of equipment type efficiencies for clothes drying equipment are calculated as for other end uses:

$$TEMP = \sum_{es} EQWT_{y,es,b,r}$$

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum_{es}\left(\dfrac{EQWT_{y,es,b,r}}{RTEQEFF_{es}}\right)}{TEMP} \quad, \; if \; TEMP{>}0. \tag{163}$$

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{1}{RTBASEFF_{eg}} \quad\quad\quad, \; otherwise$$

where,

WTEQCEFFA$_{y,es,b,r}$ is the weighted average usage of clothes dryer equipment classes in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

EQWT$_{es}$ is the equipment weight for each type of new equipment.

DRYADD (Dryer Additions Component)

New clothes drying equipment is calculated using a saturation level for newly-bought equipment

$$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_{es}\left(HSEADD_{y,b,r} \times NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} \times \frac{NEWDRYSAT_{b,r}}{100}\right) \tag{164}$$

where,

EQCADD$_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the amount of new (post-1993 vintage) equipment added in new housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

HSEADD$_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new housing additions in the year by housing type and Census Division,

NEQCSHR$_{y,es,b,r}$ is the market share of new clothes dryer equipment types by housing type and Census Division in the current year, and

NEWDRYSAT$_{b,r}$ is the level of market penetration of new clothes dryer equipment by housing type and Census Division, expressed as a percent, from the RMISC file.

The next step is to calculate the numbers of dryers of each vintage category. The following variables were computed as in the equations indicated:

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (37) above.

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving new (post-1993 vintage) equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (38) above.

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units (post-1993 vintage) equipment demanded in multi-family or mobile post-1993 vintage housing units by housing type and Census Division, computed as in (39).

The new technology choice component allows switching when replacing clothes dryers in post-1993 (and pre-1994) single family homes only. Users may specify the fraction of homes which may switch away from a certain technology by setting the values $RTSWFACT_{eg}$ in the RTEKCL data file. Retiring values are first calculated as in (39) and stored as $OEQCREP_{y,eg,1,r}$. The code then calls SUBROUTINE REPLACE(EU,RSYR,R,B,RECCL,1) for replacements with switching in post-1993 single-family housing where,

EU is the end use number (5 for clothes dryers),

$RSYR$ is the calendar year,

R is the census division,

B is the building type (currently always 1 for single-family),

$RECCL$ is the record number from the RTEKCL file,

$FLAG$ is set = 1 for post-1993 housing.

Replacement units demanded in multi-family or mobile pre-1994 housing units is,

$$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b^{y-1993} \qquad , \textit{if eg=gas}$$

$$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b^{y-1993} \times ELDRYPR_{b,r} \ , \textit{if eg=electric}$$

(165)

where,

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement unites demanded in multi-family or mobile pre-1994 housing units each year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving post-1993 vintage equipment in pre-1994 housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r}$ is the base year old equipment in pre-1994 housing units by housing type and Census Division,

$ELDRYPR_{b,r}$ is a set of dryer penetration rates by housing type and Census Division, from the RMISC file, and

HDR_b is the housing demolition rate by housing type.

Furthermore, a second call to SUBROUTINE REPLACE(EU,RSYR,R,B,RECCL,2) allows switching to any technology when replacing clothes dryers in pre-1994 single family homes only. Retiring values are first calculated as in (165) above and stored as $OEQCRP90_{y,eg,1,r}$. Users may specify the fraction of homes which may switch away from a certain technology by setting the values $RTSWFACT_{eg}$ in the RTEKCL data file. In the second call, FLAG = 2 for pre-1994 housing.

RDRYCON (Clothes Dryer Energy Consumption Component)

Dryer Energy Consumption begins, as do the other consumption components, with the calculation of the base year dryer stock, which could just as easily have been done in the projection subroutine, and the recalculation of the base efficiency used in earlier subroutines, as shown in equation (91).

Next come the unit energy consumption calculations. For dryers, there are only three.

First, for surviving equipment,

$$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}}{RTBASEFF_{y,eg}}$$ (166)

where,

$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the UEC for surviving 1993 equipment in each equipment class, by housing type and Census Division, and

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ is the base efficiency of the same equipment in each year.

For new equipment,

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{y,eg} \quad , \text{ if } WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} > 0$$
$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad , \text{ otherwise}$$ (167)

where,

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption by year for new equipment by housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the new equipment efficiency by year, equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ is the base year efficiency of the equipment class, and

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is unit energy consumption for equipment in 1993 housing by Census Division, equipment class and housing type.

For replacement equipment,

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} \times RTBASEFF_{y,eg} \quad , \text{ if } WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} > 0$$
$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad , \text{ otherwise}$$ (168)

where,

$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the unit energy consumption by year for replacement equipment by housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the replacement efficiency by year, equipment class, housing type and Census Division,

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ is the base year efficiency of the equipment class, and

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is unit energy consumption for equipment in 1993 housing by

Census Division, equipment class and housing type.

The average of the two unit energy consumption variables is,

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad \text{, if } y{=}1993$$

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad \text{, if the equipment stock} \leq 0$$

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{l} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \end{array}}{\begin{array}{l} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array}} \text{, otherwise} \qquad \textbf{(169)}$$

Finally, the energy consumption calculation is simpler than most of the other end uses:

$$DRYCON_{y,eg,r} = \sum_b \left[\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ - EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right] \text{, if } y{=}1994 \qquad \textbf{(170)}$$

$$DRYCON_{y,eg,r} = \sum_b \left[\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EACSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times EACAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right] \qquad \textbf{(171)}$$

Refrigeration

RREFTEC (Refrigerator Technology Choice Component)

Equipment operating cost for refrigerators is,

$$OPCOST_{y,es,r,v} = PRICES_{f,r,y} \times RTEQEFF_{eg} \times FACTOR \qquad \textbf{(172)}$$

where,

$OPCOST_{y,es,r,v}$ is the operating cost of the equipment type by housing type, Census

Division, and vintage in the current year,

$PRICES_{f,r,y}$ is the fuel price in the current year by Census Division, from the NEMS Macroeconomic Module,

$RTEQEFF_{es}$ is the efficiencies of the refrigerator types, and

$FACTOR$ is a factor, MMBtu/kWh, assigned the value .003412, that converts the units of $RTEQEFF_{es}$, which is expressed in kWh for refrigerators and freezers, rather than as a dimensionless efficiency as for stoves.

The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

$LFCY_{es,r,v}$ is the life cycle cost for the type of equipment by Census Division and vintage. It is computed as in (20) above.

$EQWTN_{es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment type by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (24) above.

$EQWTR_{es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (25) above.

$TOTEWTN_{b,r}$ is the sum of the individual weights for each type of new equipment by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (26) above.

$TOTEWTR_{b,r}$ is the sum of the individual weights for each type of replacement equipment by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (27) above.

The two available classes of refrigerators, through-the-door and others, have market shares, distinguished by *TTDSHR*. For through-the-door refrigerators,

$$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = TTDSHR \qquad \textbf{(173)}$$

$$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = TTDSHR \qquad \textbf{(174)}$$

And for all others,

$$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWTN_{es,b,r}}{TOTEWTN_{b,r}} \times (1 - TTDSHR) \tag{175}$$

$$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWTR_{es,b,r}}{TOTEWTR_{b,r}} \times (1 - TTDSHR) \tag{176}$$

where,

$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the market share for new refrigerators of the equipment type in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the market share for the replacements of equipment type in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$TTDSHR$ is the share of side-by-side refrigerators with through-the-door access features.

$$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum_{es} |NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} \times RTEQEFF_{es}|}{\sum_{es} NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}} \tag{177}$$

$$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum_{es} |REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} \times RTEQEFF_{es}|}{\sum_{es} REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}} \tag{178}$$

where,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average usage of new refrigerator classes by housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the weighted average usage of replacement refrigerator classes by housing type and Census Division,

$RTEQEFF_{es}$ is the efficiency by refrigerator type, from the RTEKTY file,

$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share for the equipment types in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the market share for the replacements of equipment types in the current year by housing type and Census Division.

RREFADD (Additions to the Refrigerator Stock Component)

Refrigerator additions are very simple. Constant multipliers ensure that 10 percent of new single family homes receive second refrigerators, and that there is one refrigerator in each other home.

$$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} = HSEADD_{y,b,r} \times 1.1 \quad , \text{ if } b = \text{single family home}$$
$$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} = HSEADD_{y,b,r} \quad , \text{ otherwise}$$

(179)

where,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the amount of new (post-1993 vintage) refrigerators added in new housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$HSEADD_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new housing units constructed in the current year by housing type and Census Division.

only three other vintage combinations are calculated for refrigerators. The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

$EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving new (post-1993 vintage) equipment in old (pre-1994 vintage) housing units by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (37) above.

$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement (post-1993 vintage) equipment in pre-1994 housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (41) above. (Subroutine REPLACE is not called when replacing refrigerators.)

$EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the surviving new (post-1993 vintage) equipment in the current year by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (38) above.

$EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the number of replacement units (post-1993 vintage) equipment demanded in new (post-1993 vintage) housing units by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (39) above. (Subroutine

REPLACE is not called when replacing refrigerators.)

RREFCON (Refrigerator Energy Consumption Component)

The national totals of base year stocks of refrigerators, $EQSESE_{1993,eg}$ are calculated as in the other modules. See equation (14). Also, the normal recalculation of the base efficiency, $RTBASEFF_{eg}$, as in equation (91).

Then follow the unit energy consumption calculations for surviving, new, and replacement equipment, and their averages. First, for surviving equipment,

$$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \frac{RTBASEFF_{y,eg}}{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}} \qquad \textbf{(180)}$$

where,

$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the UEC for surviving 1993 equipment in each equipment class, by housing type and Census Division, and

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the UEC for the original 1993 equipment in each equipment class, by housing type and Census Division, and

$RTBASEFF_{y,eg}$ is the base efficiency of the same equipment in each year. In the equation, the ratio between the efficiencies is inverted because of the convention that $RTBASEFF_{eg}$ is *usage* for refrigerators.

For new refrigerators,

$$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \frac{WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}}{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}} \qquad \textbf{(181)}$$

where,

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the efficiency-weighted unit energy consumption for new refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCUEC_{r,eg,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for 1993 refrigerators by housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the market share-weighted usage of new refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the 1993 stock-average efficiency of refrigerators.

For replacement refrigerators,

$$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \times \frac{WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}}{RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}} \tag{182}$$

where,

$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the efficiency weighted unit energy consumption for replacement refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,b,r}$ is the market share weighted usage of replacement refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$RTBASEFF_{1993,eg}$ is the 1993 stock-average efficiency of refrigerators.

The weighted average of the three UEC sets is calculated here. In all of the calculations that follow, it is assumed that ten percent of refrigerators are second refrigerators in the home, running at the 1993 base UEC level. Thus, each expression calculates the consumption for .1 of the refrigerators at existing equipment rates, and .9 at current year new equipment rates.

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad\qquad , \text{ if } y = 1994$$

$$EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\left(\begin{array}{c} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \ EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times .1 \times EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + \ (EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times .9 \ + \ EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r}) \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \ (EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \ + \ EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r}) \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \end{array}\right)}{\left(\begin{array}{c} EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \ - \ EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \ EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \ + \ EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \ + \ EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array}\right)} \ , \text{ if } y > 1991 \tag{183}$$

where,

$EQCAUEC_{y,b,r}$ is the average unit energy consumption of refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division.

The weighted average usage is now calculated.

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = WTREFFN_{y,b,r} \qquad , \; if \; y=1994$$

$$or \; WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \leq$$

$$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} = \cfrac{ \begin{array}{l} EQCSR90_{y,eg,r} \times WTEQCEFFA_{y-1,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times WTEQCEFFA_{y-1,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times .9 \times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times .1 \times RTBASEFF_{1993eg} \end{array} }{ \begin{array}{l} EQCSR90_{y,eg.} - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCRP90_{y,es,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} } \qquad , \; otherwise$$

And the energy consumption. If year = 1994,

$$REFCON_{y,r} = \sum_b \left(\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times .1 \times EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + \; EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times .9 \times EACNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right) \qquad \textbf{(185)}$$

If year >1994,

$$REFCON_{y,r} = \sum_b \left(\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times .1 \times EQCUEC_{r,eg,b} \\ + \; EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times .9 \times EACNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + \; EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - \; EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - \; EQCSUR_{u,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right) \qquad \textbf{(186)}$$

where,

$EQCCON_{y,r}$ is energy consumption for refrigeration,

$EQCESE_{y,b,r}$ is the surviving old (pre-1994 vintage) equipment in old (pre-1994 vintage) housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCADD_{y,b,r}$ is the amount of new (post-1993 vintage) refrigerators added in new housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCRP90_{t,b,r}$ is the number of replacement (post-1993 vintage) equipment in pre-

1994 housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$EQCRUEC_{y,b,r}$ is the efficiency weighted unit energy consumption for replacement refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$EQCNUEC_{y,b,r}$ is the efficiency weighted unit energy consumption for new refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division.

$EQCUEC_{r,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for refrigerators by housing type and Census Division.

Freezers

RFRZTEC (Freezer Technology Choice Component)

Again, the processing of the market share weights is like the other end uses. The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

$OPCOST_{y,es,r,v}$ is the operating cost of freezers by housing type and Census Division in the current year. It is computed as for refrigerators. See (172) above.

$LFCY_{es,r}$ is the life cycle cost for the type of equipment by Census Division. It is computed as in (20) above.

$EQWTN_{es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for new equipment types by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (24) above.

$EQWTR_{es,b,r}$ is the equipment weight for replacement equipment by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (25) above.

$TOTEWTN_{b,r}$ is the sum of the individual weights for each type of new equipment by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (26) above.

$TOTEWTR_{b,r}$ is the sum of the individual weights for each type of replacement

equipment by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (27) above.

Shares for equipment types, in normalized form, are calculated somewhat as usual:

$$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = UPSHR \qquad\qquad\qquad , \text{ if } es = upright \text{ } freezer$$

$$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWTN_{es,b,r}}{TOTEWTN_{b,r}} \times (1 - UPSHR) \quad , otherwise \qquad (187)$$

$$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = UPSHR \qquad\qquad\qquad , \text{ if } es = upright \text{ } freezer$$

$$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r} = \frac{EQWTR_{y,es,b,r}}{TOTEWTR_{y,eg,b,r}} \times (1 - UPSHR) \quad , otherwise \qquad (188)$$

where,

$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share for the equipment type in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the market share for replacement of equipment types in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$UPSHR$ is the market share for upright freezers.

The average efficiencies for new and replacement equipment are standard:

$$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum_{es} RTEQEFF_{es} \times NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}}{\sum_{es} NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}} \qquad (189)$$

$$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\sum_{es} RTEQEFF_{es} \times REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}}{\sum_{es} REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}} \qquad (190)$$

where,

$WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the market share-weighted usage of new refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the market share-weighted usage of replacement refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$NEQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the new market share for the equipment type in the current

year by housing type and Census Division, and

$REQTSHR_{y,es,b,r}$ is the market share for the replacements of equipment type in the current year by housing type and Census Division.

RFRZADD (Additions to the Freezer Stock Component)

Calculations of changes in the freezing equipment stock include all seven categories of vintages. Additions post-1994:

$$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} = HSEADD_{y,b,r} \times \frac{FRZSAT_{b,r}}{100} \tag{191}$$

where,

$EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the amount of new (post-1993 vintage) equipment added in new housing units in the year by housing type and Census Division,

$HSEADD_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new housing units constructed in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$FRZSAT_{b,r}$ is the market penetration level of freezers by housing type and Census Division, from the RMISC file, expressed as percents.

The following variables are computed as in the equations indicated:

$EQCSR90_{y,b,r}$ is the surviving new (post-1993 vintage) equipment in old (pre-1994 vintage) housing units by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (37) above.

$EQCSUR_{y,b,r}$ is the amount of surviving new (post-1993 vintage) equipment in new (post-1993 vintage) housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (38) above.

$EQCREP_{y,b,r}$ is the number of replacements for the current year in new (post-1993 vintage) housing units by housing type and Census Division. It is computed as in (39) above. (Subroutine REPLACE is not called when replacing freezers.)

And the number of freezers for replacement in old houses is

$$EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} = (EQCESE_{1993,eg,b,r} \times HDR_b^{y-1993} - EQCESE_{y,b,r}) \times FZRPFAC - EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad \textbf{(192)}$$

where,

$EQCRP90_{y,b,r}$ is the number of replacement (post-1993 vintage) equipment in pre-1994 housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$FZRPFAC$ is the percent of retired freezers that are replaced. (Subroutine REPLACE is not called when replacing freezers.)

FRZCON (Freezer Energy Consumption Component)

The detailed unit energy consumption variables are computed exactly as for refrigerators:

$EQCSUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the UEC for surviving 1993 equipment in each equipment class, by housing type and Census Division, calculated as in equation (162),

$EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the efficiency-weighted unit energy consumption for new refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division, calculated as in equation (163),

$EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the efficiency weighted unit energy consumption for replacement refrigerators in the current year by housing type and Census Division, calculated as in equation (164).

Average UEC's are different, however. They follow the pattern of cooling equipment, given in equation (95).

Weighted average usages are then calculated,

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \qquad \text{, if } y=1994$$
$$\text{or } WTEQCEFFA \le 0$$

$$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{l} EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times WTEQCEFFA_{y-1,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times WTEQCEFFA_{y-1,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times WTEQCEFFR_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - EQCADD_{y,b,r} \times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times WTEQCEFFN_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array}}{\begin{array}{l} EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} + EQCADD_{y,ec,b,r} + EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array}} \quad \text{, if } y>1994 \qquad (193)$$

where,

$WTEQCEFFA_{y,eg,b,r}$ is the market share weighted average usage of freezers in the current year by housing type and Census Division.

Finally, the energy consumption calculation follows the usual pattern:

$$FRZCON_{y,eg,b,r} = \sum_b \left[\left(\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{r,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ + EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right) \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{f,r,y}}{PRICES_{f,r,1993}} \right)^\alpha \right] \text{, if } y=1994 \quad (194)$$

$$FRZCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_b \left[\left(\begin{array}{l} EQCESE_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCSUEC_{r,eg,b,r} \\ - EQCADD_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCNUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - EQCRP90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - EQCSR90_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \\ - EQCREP_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCRUEC_{y,eg,b,r} \\ - EQCSUR_{y,eg,b,r} \times EQCAUEC_{y-1,eg,b,r} \end{array} \right) \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{f,r,y}}{PRICES_{f,r,1993}} \right)^\alpha \right] \text{, if } y>1994 \quad (195)$$

Lighting

Lighting is considerably different from the foregoing end uses. It is handled entirely outside the user-modifiable environment, embodied in the RTEKCL and RTEKTY files, that is used for the major energy-consuming end uses. For lighting, there is a single component, as shown in the following section.

LTCNS (Lighting Energy Consumption Component)

The component begins with a market share table that gives the market shares for three different efficiency levels of light bulbs, EFF_{es},

Efficiency Level	Market Shares		
	1993	2004	2020
18	.97	.93	.88
67	.03	.07	.12
88	.00	.00	.00

Using a linear interpolation over each of the time spans in the above table, the component calculates a matrix, $MKTSHR_{y,es}$ of lighting market shares as a function of time. From that, it calculates a matrix of average usages that are assigned equally to all housing types and regions:

$$WTLEFF_{y,b,r} = \sum_{es} \left(\frac{1}{EFF_{es}} \times MKTSHR_{y,es} \right), \quad for\ es = 1,\ 2,\ 3 \tag{196}$$

where,

$WTLEFF_{y,b,d}$ are weighted-average usages for lighting, by year, housing type and Census Division,

EFF_{es} are efficiencies of the three classes of light bulbs, from the table above, and

$MKTSHR_{y,es}$ are annual market shares for the lighting classes, from the table above.

A recent trend in the lighting end use has been the use of high wattage halogen lamps (or torchiere lamps). These lamps are relatively inexpensive, however, they are intensive in electricity use relative to traditional lighting systems. To account for the increasing use of torchiere lamps, the lighting consumption subroutine incorporates a series of equations to estimate the impact of increased torchiere lamp use on lighting consumption. Namely,

$$TCHUEC_{y,r,b} = LTUEC_{r,b} \times TCHSHR \times TCHPEN_y \tag{197}$$

where,

$TCHUEC_{y,r,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for torchiere lighting by year, Census Division and housing type,

$LTUEC_{r,b}$ is base year unit energy consumption for lighting by Census Division and housing type, from the RSUEC10 file,

$TCHSHR$ is the base year share of unit energy consumption for lighting that is torchiere lamps, and

$TCHPEN_y$ is the estimated penetration of torchiere lamps for future years.

Next, the component calculates unit energy consumption for standard lighting,

$$LTNUEC_{y,r,b} = (1 - TCHSHR) \times LTUEC_{r,b} \times WTLEFF_{y,b,d} \times BASEFF \qquad \textbf{(198)}$$

where,

$LTNUEC_{y,r,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for lighting by year, Census Division and housing type,

$LTUEC_{r,b}$ is base year unit energy consumption for lighting by Census Division and housing type, from the RSUEC10 file,

$WTLEFF_{y,b,d}$ is the weighted-average usage for lighting calculated above, and

$BASEFF$ is the base efficiency for lighting equipment, set at present to .18 in the component.

The final step of this component is to calculate consumption for the lighting service category. Namely,

$$LTCON_{y,r} = \sum_b \left[\left(\begin{array}{l} (EH_{y,b,r} + NH_{y,b,r} \times SQFTLTS_{y,b,r}) \times LTNUEC_{y,r,b} \\ + (EH_{y,b,r} + NH_{y,b,r}) \times TCHUEC_{y,b,r} \times DISPLACE \end{array} \right) \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{f,r,y}}{PRICES_{f,r,1994}} \right)^{\alpha} \right] \qquad \textbf{(199)}$$

where,

α is the short-term price elasticity, presently valued at .15.

$LTCON_{y,r}$ is the energy consumption for lighting by year and Census Division,

$EH_{y,b,r}$ is the number of old (pre-1994) housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$NH_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new (post-1993) housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$LTNUEC_{y,r,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for lighting by year, Census Division and housing type,

$SQFTLTS_{y,b,r}$ is the average floor area of homes, relative to 1993 floor areas, calculated from the floor areas given in the RSSQRFT file, used to adjust for increased lighted areas in future new homes, and

$DISPLACE$ is the amount of lighting service demand displaced by using torchiere lamps.

PCCNS (Personal Computer Energy Consumption Component)

This submodule is similar in nature to the lighting submodule, however, at this time there is only one efficiency level, eliminating the need for the market sharing found in the lighting submodule. As an alternative approach, growth rates have been formulated offline in (roughly) five year increments. Using this approach, only the number of personal computers and the unit energy consumption (UEC), in addition to the aforementioned growth rates, are needed to calculate energy consumption. Specifically,

$$PCNUEC_{y,r,b} = PCUEC_{r,b} \times PCPEN_y \tag{200}$$

where,

$PCNUEC_{y,r,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for personal computers by year, Census Division and housing type,

$PCUEC_{r,b}$ is base year unit energy consumption for personal computers by Census Division and housing type, from the RSUEC10 file, and

$PCPEN_y$ is the estimated penetration of personal computers for future years.

Next, the component calculates the number of personal computers in the stock for future years. Since the growth rate is tied to the UEC, the saturation of personal computers will remain fixed. Therefore,

$$PCEQP_{y,r,b} = \left(\frac{PCSAT_{r,b}}{EH_{y=1993,r,b}} \right) \times \left(EH_{y,b,d} + NH_{y,b,d} \right) \tag{201}$$

where,

$PCEQP_{y,r,b}$ is the number of personal computers by year, Census Division and housing type.

The final step of this component is to calculate consumption for personal computers. Namely,

$$PCCON_{y,r} = \sum_{b} \left[(PCEQP_{y,b,r} \times PCNUEC_{y,b,r}) \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{f,r,y}}{PRICES_{f,r,1993}} \right)^{\alpha} \right] \tag{202}$$

where,

α is the short-term price elasticity, presently valued at .15.

$PCCON_{y,r}$ is the energy consumption for personal computers by year and Census Division,

TVCNS (Color Television Energy Consumption Component)

This submodule is similar in nature to the personal computer. Growth rates have been formulated offline in (roughly) five year increments. Using this approach, only the number of color televisions and the unit energy consumption (UEC), in addition to the aforementioned growth rates, are needed to calculate energy consumption. Specifically,

$$TVNUEC_{y,r,b} = TVUEC_{r,b} \times TVPEN_{y} \tag{203}$$

where,

$TVNUEC_{y,r,b}$ is the unit energy consumption for color televisions by year, Census Division and housing type,

$TVUEC_{r,b}$ is base year unit energy consumption for color televisions by Census Division and housing type, from the RSUEC10 file, and

$TVPEN_{y}$ is the estimated penetration of color televisions for future years.

Next, the component calculates the number of color televisions in the stock for future

Energy Information Administration
NEMS Residential Demand Module Documentation Report

years. Since the growth rate is tied to the UEC, the number of color televisions per household will remain fixed. Therefore,

$$TVEQP_{y,r,b} = (EH_{y,b,d} + NH_{y,b,d}) \times TVPEN_y \qquad (204)$$

where,

$TVEQP_{y,r,b}$ is the number of color televisions by year, Census Division and housing type, and

$CTVSAT_{r,b}$ is the number of color televisions per household by Census Division and housing type.

The final step of this component is to calculate consumption for color televisions. Namely,

$$TVCON_{y,r} = \sum_b \left[(TVEQP_{y,b,r} \times TVNUEC_{y,b,r}) \times \left(\frac{PRICES_{f,r,y}}{PRICES_{f,r,1993}} \right)^\alpha \right] \qquad (205)$$

where,

α is the short-term price elasticity, presently valued at .15.

$TVCON_{y,r}$ is the energy consumption for color televisions by year and Census Division,

Other Electric Appliances

Other electrical appliances is a catch-all category that includes miscellaneous electrical uses like small kitchen appliances, consumer electronics, and small motor devices that are used in homes, but do not fall into any of the other categories of equipment that have their own module components. The component distributes the residual electricity into three major categories, namely electronics, heating elements, and motors. Based on historical data, growth rates are estimated for each category, then applied to the unit energy consumptions in the same manner as demonstrated in the color television subroutine.

APCNS (Electric Appliance Energy Consumption Component)

The three components of miscellaneous electric use are computed as follows:

$$ELTRCN_{y,r} = \sum_b \left[\left(NH_{y,b,r} + EH_{y,b,r} \right) \times ELTRUEC_{r,b} \times ELTRPEN_y \right] \qquad (206)$$

$$MOTRCN_{y,r} = \sum_b \left[\left(NH_{y,b,r} + EH_{y,b,r} \right) \times MOTRUEC_{r,b} \times MOTRPEN_y \right] \qquad (207)$$

$$COILCN_{y,r} = \sum_b \left[\left(NH_{y,b,r} + EH_{y,b,r} \right) \times COILUEC_{r,b} \times COILPEN_y \right] \qquad (208)$$

where,

$ELTRCN_{y,r}$ is home electronics energy consumption,

$MOTRCN_{y,r}$ is miscellaneous small motor energy consumption,

$COILCN_{y,r}$ is miscellaneous heating elements energy consumption,

$EH_{y,b,r}$ is the number of old (pre-1994) housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$NH_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new (post-1993) housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$ELTRUEC_{r,b}$ is base year unit energy consumption for home electronics by Census Division and housing type,

$MOTRUEC_{r,b}$ is base year unit energy consumption for miscellaneous small motors by Census Division and housing type,

$COILUEC_{r,b}$ is base year unit energy consumption for miscellaneous heating elements by Census Division and housing type,

$ELTRPEN$ is the penetration rate for home electronics,

$MOTRPEN$ is the penetration rate for miscellaneous small motors, and

$COILPEN$ is the penetration rate for miscellaneous heating elements.

Finally, the sum of these three components equals the total amount of electricity consumed for miscellaneous uses.

$$APCON_{y,r} = ELTRCN_{y,r} + MOTRCN_{y,r} + COILCN_{y,r}$$ **(209)**

where,

$APCON_{y,r}$ is total electric appliance energy consumption,

Secondary Space Heating

Secondary space heating refers to small supplemental heaters, normally portable, fired by electricity, kerosene or other fuels, that are used for spot heating or other occasional stopgaps.

SHTCNS (Secondary Heating Energy Consumption Component)

Energy consumption by secondary heaters is calculated directly from shares by fuel read into the model from a user file:

$$SHTCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_b \left[SHTSHR_{r,f} \times EH_{y,b,r} \times SHTUEC_{r,f,b} \times AHSHELL_{y,gas,r} \right] \quad , \textit{if } f=\textit{coal}$$

$$SHTCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_b \left[SHTSHR_{r,f} \times (NH_{y,b,r} + EH_{y,b,r}) \times SHTUEC_{r,f,b} \times ACSHELL_{y,r} \right] \quad , \textit{if } f=\textit{wood}$$ **(210)**

$$SHTCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_b \left[SHTSHR_{r,f} \times (NH_{y,b,r} + EH_{y,b,r}) \times SHTUEC_{r,f,b} \times AHSHELL_{y,f,r} \right] \quad , \textit{otherwise}$$

where,

$SHTCON_{y,f,r}$ is the consumption of energy by secondary space heating equipment by year, fuel and Census Division,

$SHTSHR_{r,f}$ are shares of seven fuels for secondary space heating by Census Division,

$EH_{y,b,r}$ is the number of old (pre-1994) housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$NH_{y,b,r}$ is the number of new (post-1993) housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$SHTUEC_{r,f,b}$ is base year unit energy consumption for small electrical appliances by

Census Division and housing type, from the RSUEC10 file,

$AHSHELL_{y,f,r}$ is the average post-1993 heating shell index by year, fuel and Census Division, equal to 1 in 1993, and

$ACSHELL_{y,r}$ is the average post-1993 cooling shell index by year and Census Division, equal to 1 in 1993.

The logic is designed as shown to constrain the component to disallow coal supplemental heat in post-1993 homes, and to use the cooling shell index for wood supplemental heat, rather than the heating one, because wood is not one of the fuels for heating shell indices.

Other Appliances

Other appliances refers to small appliances not covered in the other categories that do not use electricity as their primary fuel, such as backyard grills. Consumption alone is calculated.

APPCNS (Appliance Energy Consumption Component)

The formula is a simple calculation from housing stock and unit energy consumption:

$$APLCON_{y,f,r} = \sum_{b} \left[\left(NH_{y,b,r} + EH_{y,b,r} \right) \times APPUEC_{r,f,b} \right] \qquad \text{(211)}$$

where,

$APLCON_{y,f,r}$ is the energy consumption by other appliances by year, fuel and Census Division,

$EH_{b,r}$ is the number of old (pre-1994) housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division,

$NH_{b,r}$ is the number of new (post-1993) housing units in the current year by housing type and Census Division, and

$APPUEC_{r,f,b}$ are unit energy consumption estimates from the RSUEC10 file, by year, housing type, and Census Division.

Fuel Consumption Totals

FUELCN (Fuel Consumption Totals Component)

The total residential energy consumption for the nation is computed by summing end use service consumption by fuel for each Census Division. The division by a million converts units from million Btu per year to trillion Btu per year. The factor *LEAPYR* in each equation takes on the value of 1 in all years but leap years, when it has the value 366/365.

Natural Gas

$$RSFLCN_{y,ng,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{c} HTRCON_{y,ng,r} + H2OCON_{y,ng,r} + CKCON_{y,ng,r} \\ + DRYCON_{y,ng,r} + COOLCN_{y,ng,r} + SHTCON_{y,ng,r} + APLCON_{y,ng,r} \end{array}}{1000000} \times LEAPYR \qquad (1)$$

Electricity

$$RSFLCN_{y,electricity,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{c} HTRCON_{y,electricity,r} + COOLCN_{y,electricity,r} + H2OCON_{y,electricity,r} \\ + SHTTCON_{y,electricity,r} + CKCON_{y,electricity,r} + DRYCON_{y,electricity,r} \\ + REFCON_{y,r} + FRZCON_{y,r} + LTCON_{y,r} + TVCON_{y,r} + CSWCON_{y,r} \\ + DSWCON_{y,r} + FANCON_{y,r} + PCCON_{y,r} + APCCON_{y,r} \end{array}}{1000000} \times$$

$$(2)$$

Distillate

$$RSFLCN_{y,distillate,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{c} APLCON_{y,distillate,r} + HTRCON_{y,distillate,r} \\ + H2OCON_{y,distillate,r} + SHTCON_{y,distillate,r} \end{array}}{1000000} \times LEAPYR \qquad (3)$$

LPG

$$RSFLCN_{y,LPG,r} = \frac{\begin{array}{c} SHTCON_{y,LPG,r} + APLCON_{y,LPG,r} \\ + HTRCON_{y,LPG,r} + H2OCON_{y,LPG,r} + CKCON_{y,LPG,r} \end{array}}{1000000} \times LEAPYR \qquad (4)$$

Kerosene

$$RSFLCN_{y,kerosene,r} = \frac{HTRCON_{y,kerosene,r} + SHTCON_{y,kerosene,r}}{1000000} \times LEAPYR \qquad (5)$$

Coal

$$RSFLCN_{y,coal,r} = \frac{SHTCON_{y,coal,r}}{1000000} \times LEAPYR \qquad\qquad (6)$$

Wood

$$RSFLCN_{y,wood,r} = \frac{HTRCON_{y,wood,r} + SHTCON_{y,wood,r}}{1000000} \times LEAPYR \qquad\qquad (7)$$

Geothermal

$$RSFLCN_{y,geothermal,r} = \frac{HTRCON_{y,geothermal,r} - COOLCN_{y,geothermal,r}}{1000000} \times LEAPYR \qquad\qquad (8)$$

National Total

$$RSFLCN_{y,f,United\,States} = \sum_{r} \left(RSFLCN_{y,f,r} \right) \qquad\qquad (9)$$

Appendix C: Bibliography

Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute, "Directory of Certified Cooling Equipment," Arlington, VA, 1994.

American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy, "Energy Savings Estimates from the Energy Efficiency Provisions in the Senate and House Energy Bills," Washington, D.C., August, 1993.

American Gas Association, "Residential Natural Gas Market Survey: 1992," Arlington, VA, June, 1993.

Arthur D. Little, "EIA Technology Forecast Updates," 1995.

Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers, "Freezers: Energy Efficiency and Consumption Trends," Chicago, IL, July, 1995.

Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers, "Refrigerators: Energy Efficiency and Consumption Trends," Chicago, IL, July, 1995.

Electric Power Research Institute, "Draft Model Documentation for Residential End-use Energy Planning System (REEPS), Version 2.0," Palo Alto, CA, 1990.

Electric Power Research Institute, "Residential End-Use Energy Consumption: A Survey of Conditional Demand Estimates," Palo Alto, Ca, 1989.

Electric Power Research Institute, "Residential End-Use Energy Planning System (REEPS), Version 1.0, Palo Alto, CA, 1982.

Energy Information Administration, "A Recommended Design for the National Energy Modeling System," 1991.

Energy Information Administration, "Residential Sector Component Design Report," January 19, 1993.

Energy Systems and Policy, "The LBL Residential Energy Model: An Improved Policy Analysis Tool," 1987.

Federal Register, "Part III: Department of Energy," May 14, 1991.

Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association, "Consumers' Directory for Certified Efficiency Ratings," Arlington, VA, 1994.

Gas Research Institute, "1991 Edition of the GRI Baseline Projection Methodology and Assumptions Topical Report," Lexington, MA, 1990.

Gas Research Institute, "Baseline Projection Data Book," 1990.

Koomey, J.G., et. al., "The Potential for Electricity Efficiency Improvements in the U.S. Residential Sector," Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, Berkeley, CA, July, 1991.

Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, "Energy Data Sourcebook for the U.S. Residential Sector," Berkeley, CA, May, 1997.

Turiel, I., et. al., "U.S. Residential Sector Appliance Energy Efficiency: Present Status and Future Directions," Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, Berkeley, CA, December, 1992.

U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Annual Housing Survey: 1983," 1983.

U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Components of Inventory Change," 1980.

U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Current Construction Reports-Series C25 Characteristics of New Housing: 1994," 1995.

U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, *Residential Energy Consumption Survey: Housing Characteristics 1993*, DOE/EIA-0314(93), Washington, DC, June 1995.

U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, *Residential Energy Consumption Survey: Household Energy Consumption and Expenditures 1993*, DOE/EIA-0321(93), Washington, DC, October 1995.

U.S. Department of Energy, *Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Dishwashers, Clothes Washers, and Clothes Dryers*, DOE/CE-0267, Washington, D.C., July 1989.

U.S. Department of Energy, *Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Refrigerators and Furnaces*, DOE/CE-0277, Washington, D.C., November, 1989.

Appendix D: Model Abstract

Model Name:

NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module

Model Acronym:

None

Description:

The NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module is an integrated dynamic modeling system that projects residential energy demand by service, fuel, and Census Division. The modeling methodology is based on accounting principles and considers important issues related to consumer behavior. Housing and equipment stocks are tracked over the forecast period for seven major services. The major services considered are space heating, space cooling, clothes washing, dishwashing, water heating, cooking, clothes drying, refrigeration, and freezers. A logit function is used to estimate market shares of each equipment technology within each major service based on either the installed capital and operating costs or the life-cycle cost. Lighting choices are modeled by assuming market shares for three specific lighting technologies in specific forecast years. Miscellaneous appliance consumption is calculated as a function of Unit Energy Consumption (UEC), a measure of energy intensity developed from the Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS) data base.

Purpose of the Model:

As a component of the National Energy Modeling System, the Residential Sector Demand Module generates mid-term forecasts of residential sector energy demand for the period 1993 through 2020. The model facilitates policy analysis of energy

markets, technological development, and regulatory development.

Most Recent Model Update:

October 1997.

Component of Another Modeling System:

The Residential Sector Demand Module is designed, executed, and maintained as part of the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS).

Model Interfaces:

The NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module receives population and housing construction input data from the NEMS Macroeconomic Activity Module (MAM). Outputs in the form of quantities of fuel demanded in the residential sector are provided to the NEMS Integrating Module and the NEMS Supply Modules: Electricity Market Module, Petroleum Market Module, and Natural Gas Supply Module.

Office Model Representative:

John H. Cymbalsky
Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting
Energy Demand Analysis Branch
(202) 586-4815

Documentation:

Model Documentation Report: Residential Sector Demand Model of the National Energy Modeling System, February 1998.

Archive Media and Installation Manual:

The NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module has been archived as part of the

NEMS production runs that generate the Annual Energy Outlook 1998 (AEO98) on the EIA IBM RS-6000 workstation. The archive tape is a Verbatim 8mm-DL 112M data cartridge, serial number 1046G112, under the name filex.

Energy System Described:

U.S. residential sector energy consumption.

Scope of Coverage:

- Geographic: Nine Census Divisions: New England, Middle Atlantic, East North Central, West North Central, South Atlantic, East South Central, West South Central, Mountain, and Pacific

- Time Unit/Frequency: Annual, 1993 through 2020 is the current mid-term horizon

- Products: Fuel consumption including: electricity, natural gas, distillate, liquefied petroleum gas, kerosene, geothermal, wood, solar thermal, and coal. Energy consumption per household. Equipment stock and efficiency.

- Economic Sectors: Domestic residential sector

- Services: Space heating, space cooling, clothes washers, dishwashers, water heating, cooking, clothes drying, refrigeration, freezers, lighting, other color televisions, furnace fans, personal computers, electric appliances, other appliances, and secondary space heating.

- Housing Types: Single-Family, Multifamily, and Mobile Homes

Model Features:

- Model Structure: Sequential algorithm composed of housing and equipment stock flow algorithms, technology choice algorithm, housing shell integrity algorithm, end-use consumption, and emissions calculations.

- Modeling Technique: Housing and equipment stock turnover are modeled using

linear decay functions. Market shares for each type of equipment choice are based on a logit function employing installed capital costs and operating costs. Unit energy consumption estimates, fuel prices, and equipment market shares are user inputs that drive the calculation of final end-use consumption.

- Special Features: Technology choice logit function has the ability to use installed capital, and operating costs or life-cycle costs to determine new market shares.

Non-DOE Input Sources:

American Home Appliance Manufacturers Association.
- Shipment-weighted efficiency ratings for refrigerators, freezers, and room air conditioners.

U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Current Construction Reports-Series C25 Characteristics of New Housing: 1994," 1995.
- New housing and base year market shares for some services and equipment types.

Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association, "Consumers' Directory for Certified Efficiency Ratings," 1994.

Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, "The Potential for Electricity Efficiency Improvements in the U.S. Residential Sector," 1991
- Residential equipment technical characterization data.
- Expected minimum and maximum appliance lifetimes.
- Expected lifetimes of housing types.

The major data input sources are discussed in this Appendix. Appendix C provides

additional bibliographic citations of data sources used in the Residential Sector Demand Module.

DOE Input Sources:

U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, *Residential Energy Consumption Survey 1993.*

- Base year market shares for services and equipment types.
- Base year housing stock.
- Unit energy consumption values (UECs)

The major data input sources are discussed in this Appendix. Appendix C provides additional bibliographic citations of data sources used in the Residential Sector Demand Module.

Computing Environment:

- Hardware Used: IBM RS-6000 370 Series
- Operating System: AIX 3.2.5
- Language/Software Used: IBM XL FORTRAN Compiler/6000, Version 3.1.1
- Memory Requirement: 3,000K
- Storage Requirement: Since the Residential Sector Demand Module has not yet been archived at the time of this writing, the number of tracks of an IBM 3380 disk pack that are required are currently unknown. This information will be provided upon completion of the archival process.
- Estimated Run Time: 0.8 seconds CPU time per iteration
- Special Features: None

Independent Expert Reviews Conducted:

Independent expert reviews of the *Residential Sector Component Design Report, May 28,1992* were conducted by Inderjit Kundra, Office of Statistical Standards; Fred Joutz,

Office of Statistical Standards; Ronald D. Sands, Batelle Pacific Northwest Laboratory, James E. McMahon, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory; and Francis X. Johnson, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.

Status of Evaluation Efforts by Sponsor:

None.

Appendix E: Data Quality

This Appendix discusses the quality of the survey data source from which the majority of the historical housing stock, appliance stock, and technology information that drives the NEMS Residential Sector Demand Module is drawn. This survey is the 1993 Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS). Data quality information pertinent to additional sources used in the module development is not available for this report. The parameter estimates included in the Residential Sector Demand Module are user-specified. A sensitivity analysis of the major parameters is included in Appendix F, **Model Sensitivities**.

Quality of Input Data

RECS Implementation

The RECS procedure is composed of two instruments: the household survey and the energy supplier survey. Data is collected from a representative sample of households through personal interviews. Billing data is next collected through mail questionnaires from the energy supplier to the participating household, provided that authorization is obtained from the household. The results of the household and energy supplier surveys are presented in the Department of Energy documentation of the RECS 1993 survey[1,2].

Stage I of RECS consists of a personal interview. The sample for the interviews is

---

[1] U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, <u>Residential Energy Consumption Survey: Housing Characteristics 1993</u>, DOE/EIA-0314(93), Washington, D.C., June 1995.

[2] U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, <u>Residential Energy Consumption Survey: Household Energy Consumption and Expenditures</u>, DOE/EIA-0321(93), Washington, D.C., October 1995.

Appendix F: Model Sensitivities

Solution Methodology

As the description in Section 4, Model Structure, and Appendix B, Detailed Mathematical Description, shows, the solution methodology of the NEMS Residential Module is a direct, one-pass, computation of linear and non-linear systems of equations to develop the residential module outputs such as quantity demanded by fuel type. Consequently, convergence within the NEMS Residential Module is never an issue nor is it relevant since the algorithm within the residential module is not iterative.

The model requires no estimate of the current-year solution to compute the solution to the NEMS Residential Module since the current year solution depends on only the values of the solution in the previous year plus the current economic conditions and other inputs from the rest of NEMS. Listed in descending order of model sensitivity (as will be shown below), variation in weather patterns, equipment efficiencies, housing starts and fuel prices do influence the residential module equipment purchase decisions and total quantity of fuel consumed. This appendix contains a series of sensitivity analyses for the purpose of illustrating the behavior of the residential module. These sensitivities illustrate how the model responds to changes in key model inputs.

Although rigorous tests have not been performed to determine the maximal meaningful values for the key model inputs, an indication of values for which the model has proven to be valid is given by those used in the sensitivity analyses. It must be stressed that care must be exercised in selecting input values so that the model produces meaningful results.

Theoretical Considerations

Because of the direct (rather then iterative) solution algorithm and because all of the functions in the NEMS Residential Module are continuous and differentiable in the domain of applicability of the model (that is, when "reasonable and consistent inputs" are provided into the model) the model always produces a unique solution. Existence and convergence are not an issue. As previously mentioned, some of the inputs to the model may be correlated (as in certain demographic and macro-economic inputs) and if inconsistent pairs of such inputs or negative prices are chosen, then the model will produce meaningless results. This behavior, however, is consistent with the well know reality in computer models of "garbage in -- garbage out". When the model is run in a stand-alone fashion, the user must be certain that the inputs are consistent and credible.

Examples of input assumptions that will cause the model to produce meaningless results include:

- severely altering base year data, e.g., doubling the existing 1990 housing stock,
- characterizing unrealistically "super-efficient" technologies with low acquisition costs, and
- modifying prices considerably in excess of variations historically experienced, such as quadrupling prices in one year.

Sensitivity Analyses

To demonstrate the NEMS Residential Module's behavior under a variety of situations, several model runs were made to test its sensitivity to altered values for key input variables. These runs were then compared with the Reference Case forecast used for the AEO 95. The sections below describe the six major inputs and outputs chosen for this exercise, as well as the results of the analysis in tabular and graphical form.

Input Variables

The six input variables chosen for the sensitivity analyses were selected based upon their perceived importance in producing the AEO 95 forecast. The six variables and the magnitude of variation are given below.

Electricity, natural gas, and distillate prices. Prices for the three major residential fuels were each increased by 25 percent over their values in the AEO 95 Reference Case in every year of the forecast (1995 through 2010). Fuel prices affect the projected consumption levels in two ways. First, there is an immediate "short-run" response best thought of as immediate behavioral changes. For example, higher heating fuel prices will result in lower thermostat settings. These near term behavioral responses are captured through the model's short-term price elasticities. Over a longer interval, the efficiency level of both the building shell and the energy-using equipment inside the house will also vary in response to prices. For example, when the replacement of space heating equipment is necessary, higher fuel prices lead to greater efficiency for purchased equipment and lower energy consumption. The longer-term equipment-related responses will alter fuel consumption over an extended number of years in contrast to the immediate short-run effects. Based on these two price-related responses (which operate in the same direction but over different intervals), it is expected that continued higher fuel prices will lower fuel consumption and energy intensity and that the effects will tend to increase over time.

Housing starts. Housing starts by Census Division and housing type (single-family, multifamily, and mobile homes) are the macroeconomic variables which drive the NEMS Residential Model. For each Census Division and housing type, starts were increased by 10 percent every year, relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case beginning in 1995. Logically, these variables represent household formation and are consistent with a scenario with implicitly higher population growth. New residential construction embodies new techniques and technologies and tends to be more efficient than the average existing stock. Thus, it is expected that increasing housing starts will increase overall energy consumption, but at a rate which is less than proportional. Thus, energy consumption per household (energy intensity) will decline for this model run.

Equipment efficiencies. The efficiency of new equipment entering the stock plays a central role in determining the average level of energy intensity for the residential sector. For this sensitivity analysis, every equipment efficiency represented in the model was increased 10 percent relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case beginning in 1995. It is expected that higher equipment efficiencies will cause both energy consumption and energy intensity to decline. It is further expected that the decline in consumption and intensity will deviate further from the Reference Case over time as equipment purchases make up larger and larger shares of total equipment.

Weather. Weather also has a significant effect on residential energy consumption, since the majority of the energy use in the sector is for space heating and cooling. The Unit Energy Consumption (UEC) estimates are defined as energy consumption per household for specific equipment and end-use categories (examples include gas forced air space heating, electric air conditioning, electric resistance space heating and gas water heating). The UECs are estimated from the Energy Information Administration's <u>Residential Energy Consumption Survey: 1990.</u> These UEC estimates reflect the weather conditions of the 1990 survey year which happened to be abnormally warm. To account for weather-related effects on energy consumption, the forecast UEC values are adjusted from their base year values based on actual weather in 1991 through 1994 and for "normal" weather reflective of long-term climatic conditions for all other forecast years. Depending on the fuel, the heating UEC values are adjusted upward by varying amounts to account for the extremely warm

x

Housing starts. Housing starts by Census Division and housing type (single-family, multifamily, and mobile homes) are the macroeconomic variables which drive the NEMS Residential Model. For each Census Division and housing type, starts were increased by 10 percent every year, relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case beginning in 1995. Logically, these variables represent household formation and are consistent with a scenario with implicitly higher population growth. New residential construction embodies new techniques and technologies and tends to be more efficient than the average existing stock. Thus, it is expected that increasing housing starts will increase overall energy consumption, but at a rate which is less than proportional. Thus, energy consumption per household (energy intensity) will decline for this model run.

Equipment efficiencies. The efficiency of new equipment entering the stock plays a central role in determining the average level of energy intensity for the residential sector. For this sensitivity analysis, every equipment efficiency represented in the model was increased 10 percent relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case beginning in 1995. It is expected that higher equipment efficiencies will cause both energy consumption and energy intensity to decline. It is further expected that the decline in consumption and intensity will deviate further from the Reference Case over time as equipment purchases make up larger and larger shares of total equipment.

Weather. Weather also has a significant effect on residential energy consumption, since the majority of the energy use in the sector is for space heating and cooling. The Unit Energy Consumption (UEC) estimates are defined as energy consumption per household for specific equipment and end-use categories (examples include gas forced air space heating, electric air conditioning, electric resistance space heating and gas water heating). The UECs are estimated from the Energy Information Administration's <u>Residential Energy Consumption Survey: 1990.</u> These UEC estimates reflect the weather conditions of the 1990 survey year which happened to be abnormally warm. To account for weather-related effects on energy consumption, the forecast UEC values are adjusted from their base year values based on actual weather in 1991 through 1994 and for "normal" weather reflective of long-term climatic conditions for all other forecast years. Depending on the fuel, the heating UEC values are adjusted upward by varying amounts to account for the extremely warm

Housing starts. Housing starts by Census Division and housing type (single-family, multifamily, and mobile homes) are the macroeconomic variables which drive the NEMS Residential Model. For each Census Division and housing type, starts were increased by 10 percent every year, relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case beginning in 1995. Logically, these variables represent household formation and are consistent with a scenario with implicitly higher population growth. New residential construction embodies new techniques and technologies and tends to be more efficient than the average existing stock. Thus, it is expected that increasing housing starts will increase overall energy consumption, but at a rate which is less than proportional. Thus, energy consumption per household (energy intensity) will decline for this model run.

Equipment efficiencies. The efficiency of new equipment entering the stock plays a central role in determining the average level of energy intensity for the residential sector. For this sensitivity analysis, every equipment efficiency represented in the model was increased 10 percent relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case beginning in 1995. It is expected that higher equipment efficiencies will cause both energy consumption and energy intensity to decline. It is further expected that the decline in consumption and intensity will deviate further from the Reference Case over time as equipment purchases make up larger and larger shares of total equipment.

Weather. Weather also has a significant effect on residential energy consumption, since the majority of the energy use in the sector is for space heating and cooling. The Unit Energy Consumption (UEC) estimates are defined as energy consumption per household for specific equipment and end-use categories (examples include gas forced air space heating, electric air conditioning, electric resistance space heating and gas water heating). The UECs are estimated from the Energy Information Administration's <u>Residential Energy Consumption Survey: 1990.</u> These UEC estimates reflect the weather conditions of the 1990 survey year which happened to be abnormally warm. To account for weather-related effects on energy consumption, the forecast UEC values are adjusted from their base year values based on actual weather in 1991 through 1994 and for "normal" weather reflective of long-term climatic conditions for all other forecast years. Depending on the fuel, the heating UEC values are adjusted upward by varying amounts to account for the extremely warm

Housing starts. Housing starts by Census Division and housing type (single-family, multifamily, and mobile homes) are the macroeconomic variables which drive the NEMS Residential Model. For each Census Division and housing type, starts were increased by 10 percent every year, relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case beginning in 1995. Logically, these variables represent household formation and are consistent with a scenario with implicitly higher population growth. New residential construction embodies new techniques and technologies and tends to be more efficient than the average existing stock. Thus, it is expected that increasing housing starts will increase overall energy consumption, but at a rate which is less than proportional. Thus, energy consumption per household (energy intensity) will decline for this model run.

Equipment efficiencies. The efficiency of new equipment entering the stock plays a central role in determining the average level of energy intensity for the residential sector. For this sensitivity analysis, every equipment efficiency represented in the model was increased 10 percent relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case beginning in 1995. It is expected that higher equipment efficiencies will cause both energy consumption and energy intensity to decline. It is further expected that the decline in consumption and intensity will deviate further from the Reference Case over time as equipment purchases make up larger and larger shares of total equipment.

Weather. Weather also has a significant effect on residential energy consumption, since the majority of the energy use in the sector is for space heating and cooling. The Unit Energy Consumption (UEC) estimates are defined as energy consumption per household for specific equipment and end-use categories (examples include gas forced air space heating, electric air conditioning, electric resistance space heating and gas water heating). The UECs are estimated from the Energy Information Administration's <u>Residential Energy Consumption Survey: 1990.</u> These UEC estimates reflect the weather conditions of the 1990 survey year which happened to be abnormally warm. To account for weather-related effects on energy consumption, the forecast UEC values are adjusted from their base year values based on actual weather in 1991 through 1994 and for "normal" weather reflective of long-term climatic conditions for all other forecast years. Depending on the fuel, the heating UEC values are adjusted upward by varying amounts to account for the extremely warm

winter during the survey year. For this sensitivity analysis, no weather adjustments were made. It is expected that energy consumption and intensity will fall relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case, since this scenario embodies a forecast of warmer-than-normal winters.

Output Variables

For each input selected, six outputs were chosen to test their sensitivities to these inputs. The six outputs chosen are:

- the quantity demanded of electricity,
- the quantity demanded of natural gas,
- the quantity demanded of distillate oil,
- the quantity demand for all fuels in total,
- the number of occupied households (relevant only to increased housing starts case), and
- the space heating intensity in million Btu per household per year.

Tables F-1 through F-3 show the relationship between the inputs and outputs for the years 2000 and 2010. Table F-1 summarizes the absolute change of each output relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case with separate panels for 2000 and 2010. Similarly, Table F-2 shows the percent change of each output relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case. Table F-3 provides the elasticities (the percent change of the output divided by the percent change of the input) of the selected output variables with respect to the selected input variables. Following the tables, a series of six figures display the elasticities of selected output variables as a time series for each of the six input variable scenarios, respectively. Finally, the summary and conclusions section discusses the results presented in the tables and figures.

Table F-1.

Input/Output Matrix--Change in Quantity Year 2000						
INPUTS	OUTPUTS (qBtu)					
	Distillate	Natural Gas	Electricity	Total Consumption	Households (Million Units)	Heating Intensity (Million Btu/hh)
Distillate Price (25% Increase)	-0.06	0.03	0	-0.06	N/A	-0.60
Natural Gas Price (25% Increase)	0.01	-0.26	-0.01	-0.25	N/A	-2.34
Electricity Price (25% Increase)	0	0.03	-0.06	-0.03	N/A	-0.13
Housing Starts (10% Increase)	0	0.02	0.03	0.07	1.00	-0.28
Equipment Efficiency (10% Increase)	-0.02	-0.15	-0.09	-0.28	N/A	-1.37
Weather Normalization Factor (None)	-0.10	-0.46	-0.03	-0.72	N/A	-7.32

Input/Output Matrix-Absolute Change in Quantity Year 2010						
INPUTS	OUTPUTS (qBtu)					
	Distillate	Natural Gas	Electricity	Total Consumption	Households (Million Units)	Heating Intensity (Million Btu/hh)
Distillate Price (25% Increase)	-0.09	0.03	0	-0.08	N/A	-0.69
Natural Gas Price (25% Increase)	0.04	-0.35	-0.01	-0.31	N/A	-2.60
Electricity Price (25% Increase)	0.01	0.05	-0.08	-0.04	N/A	-0.02
Housing Starts (10% Increase)	0.02	0.07	0.09	0.19	2.50	-0.25
Equipment Efficiency (10% Increase)	-0.04	-0.33	-0.17	-0.57	N/A	-2.64
Weather Normalization Factor (None)	-0.07	-0.45	-0.03	-0.69	N/A	-6.41

Table F-2.

| Input/Output Matrix--Percent Change Year 2000						
INPUTS	OUTPUTS					
	Distillate	Natural Gas	Electricity	Total Consumption	Households	Heating Intensity
Distillate Price (25% Increase)	-7.59%	0.58%	0	-0.56%	N/A	-1.06%
Natural Gas Price (25% Increase)	1.27%	-5.03%	-0.28%	-2.33%	N/A	-4.14%
Electricity Price (25% Increase)	0	0.58%	-1.66%	-0.28%	N/A	-0.23%
Housing Starts (10% Increase)	0	0.39%	0.83%	0.65%	0.98%	-0.50%
Equipment Efficiency (10% Increase)	-2.53%	-2.90%	-2.49%	-2.60%	N/A	-2.42%
Weather Normalization Factor (None)	-12.66%	-8.90%	-0.83%	-6.70%	N/A	-12.94%

Input/Output Matrix--Percent Change Year 2010						
INPUTS	OUTPUTS					
	Distillate	Natural Gas	Electricity	Total Consumption	Households	Heating Intensity
Distillate Price (25% Increase)	-12.50%	1.17%	0	-0.73%	N/A	-1.22%
Natural Gas Price (25% Increase)	5.56%	-6.84%	0.25%	-2.84%	N/A	-4.61%
Electricity Price (25% Increase)	1.39%	0.98%	-2.03%	-0.37%	N/A	-0.04%
Housing Starts (10% Increase)	2.78%	1.37%	2.28%	1.74%	2.26%	-0.44%
Equipment Efficiency (10% Increase)	-5.56%	-6.45%	-4.30%	-5.22%	N/A	-4.68%
Weather Normalization Factor (None)	-9.72%	-8.79%	-0.76%	-6.31%	N/A	-11.37%

Table F-3.

Input/Output Matrix--Elasticities Year 2000						
INPUTS	OUTPUTS					
	Distillate	Natural Gas	Electricity	Total Consumption	Households	Heating Intensity
Distillate Price (25% Increase)	-0.30	0.02	0	-0.02	N/A	-0.04
Natural Gas Price (25% Increase)	0.05	-0.20	-0.01	-0.09	N/A	-0.17
Electricity Price (25% Increase)	0	0.02	-0.07	-0.01	N/A	-0.01
Housing Starts (10% Increase)	0	0.04	0.08	0.07	0.15	-0.10
Equipment Efficiency (10% Increase)	-0.25	-0.29	-0.25	-0.26	N/A	-0.24
Weather Normalization Factor (None)	-0.90	-0.64	-0.06	-0.48	N/A	-0.92

Input/Output Matrix--Elasticities Year 2010						
INPUTS	OUTPUTS					
	Distillate	Natural Gas	Electricity	Total Consumption	Households	Heating Intensity
Distillate Price (25% Increase)	-0.50	0.05	0	-0.03	N/A	-0.05
Natural Gas Price (25% Inrease)	0.22	-0.27	-0.01	-0.11	N/A	-0.18
Electricity Price (25% Increase)	0.06	0.04	-0.08	-0.01	N/A	-0.00
Housing Starts (10% Increase)	0.28	0.14	0.23	0.17	0.23	-0.04
Equipment Efficiency (10% Increase)	-0.56	-0.64	-0.43	-0.52	N/A	-0.47
Weather Normalization Factor (None)	-0.69	-0.63	-0.05	-0.45	N/A	-0.81

Residential Model Sensitivity
## 25 Percent Higher Distillate Prices Relative to AEO 95

Percent Change in Output / Percent Change in Input

Legend:
— Heating Intensity
⋯ Total Consumption
-- Distillate Consumption
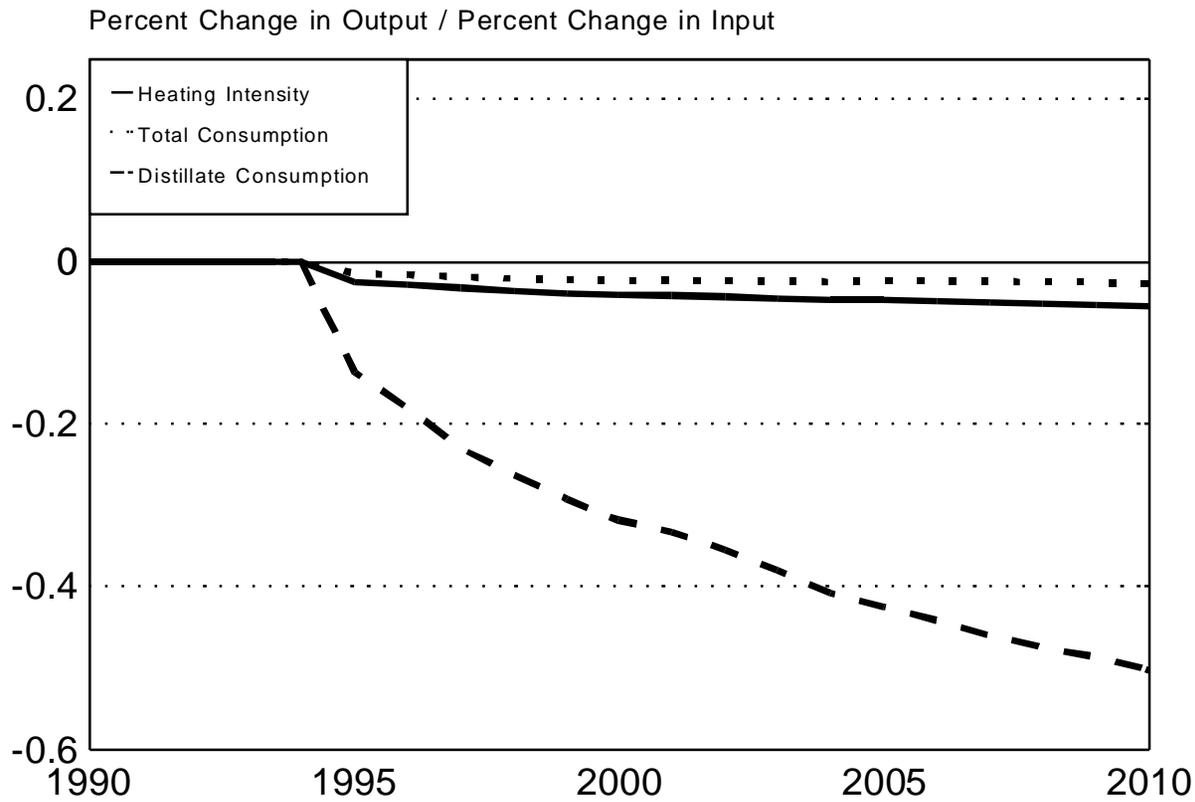
Residential Model Sensitivity
25 Percent Higher Natural Gas Prices Relative to AEO 95

Percent Change in Output / Percent Change in Input

Legend:
- Distillate
- Heating Intensity
- Gas Consumption
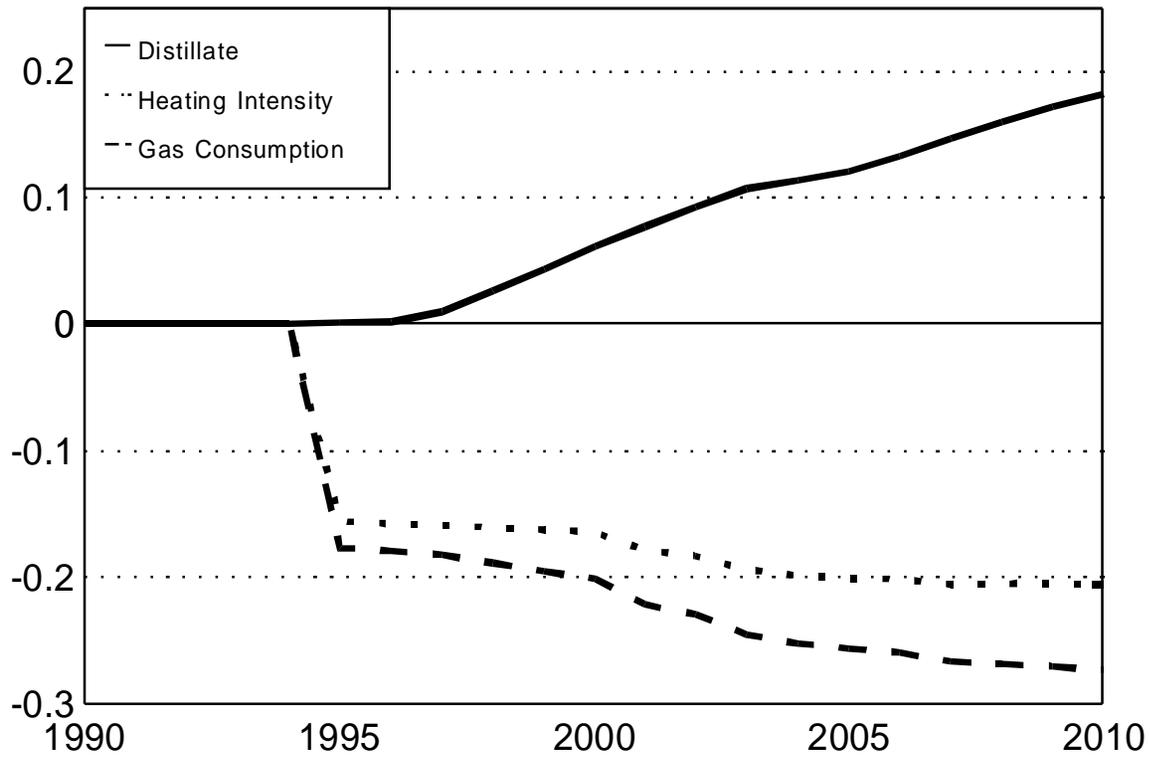
Residential Model Sensitivity
25 Percent Higher Electricity Prices Relative to AEO 94

Percent Change in Output / Percent Change in Input

Legend:
— Nat. Gas Consumption
⋯ Heating Intensity
-- Electric. Consumption

Residential Model Sensitivity
10 Percent Increse in Housing Starts Relative to AEO 95

Percent Change in Output / Percent Change in Input
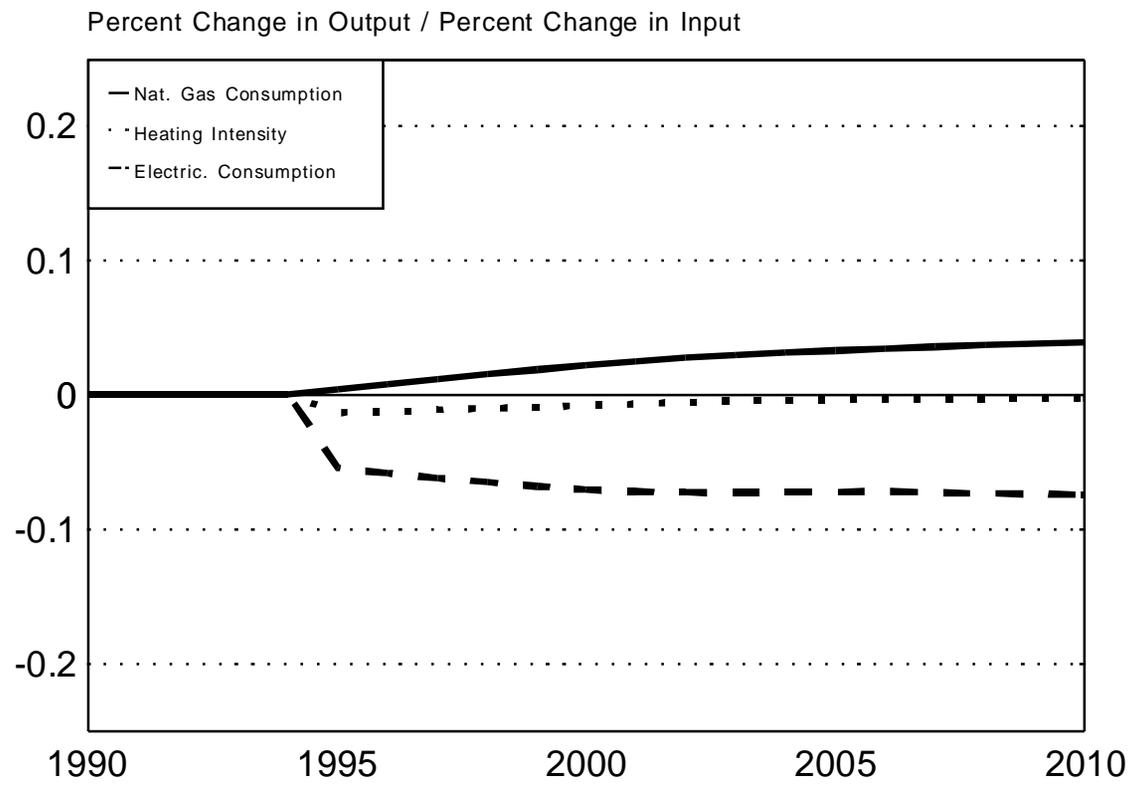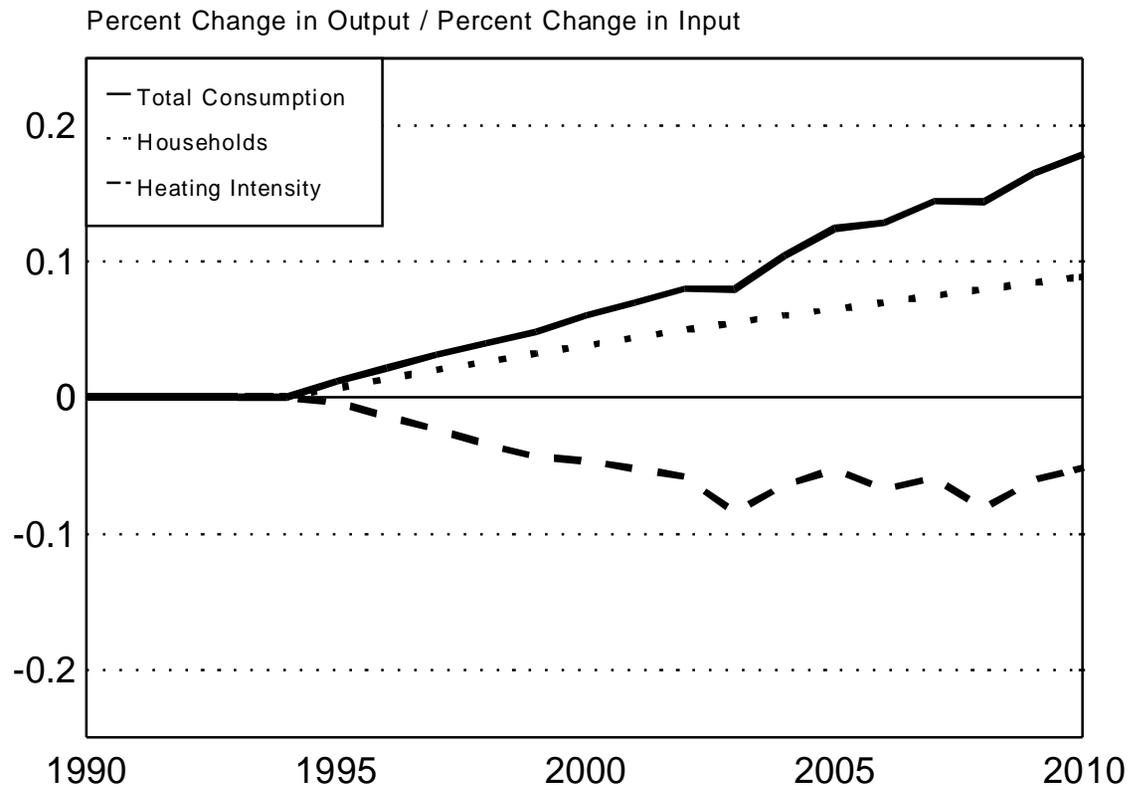
Residential Model Sensitivity
10 Percent Increase in New Equipment Efficiency Relative to AEO 95

Percent Change in Output / Percent Change in Input
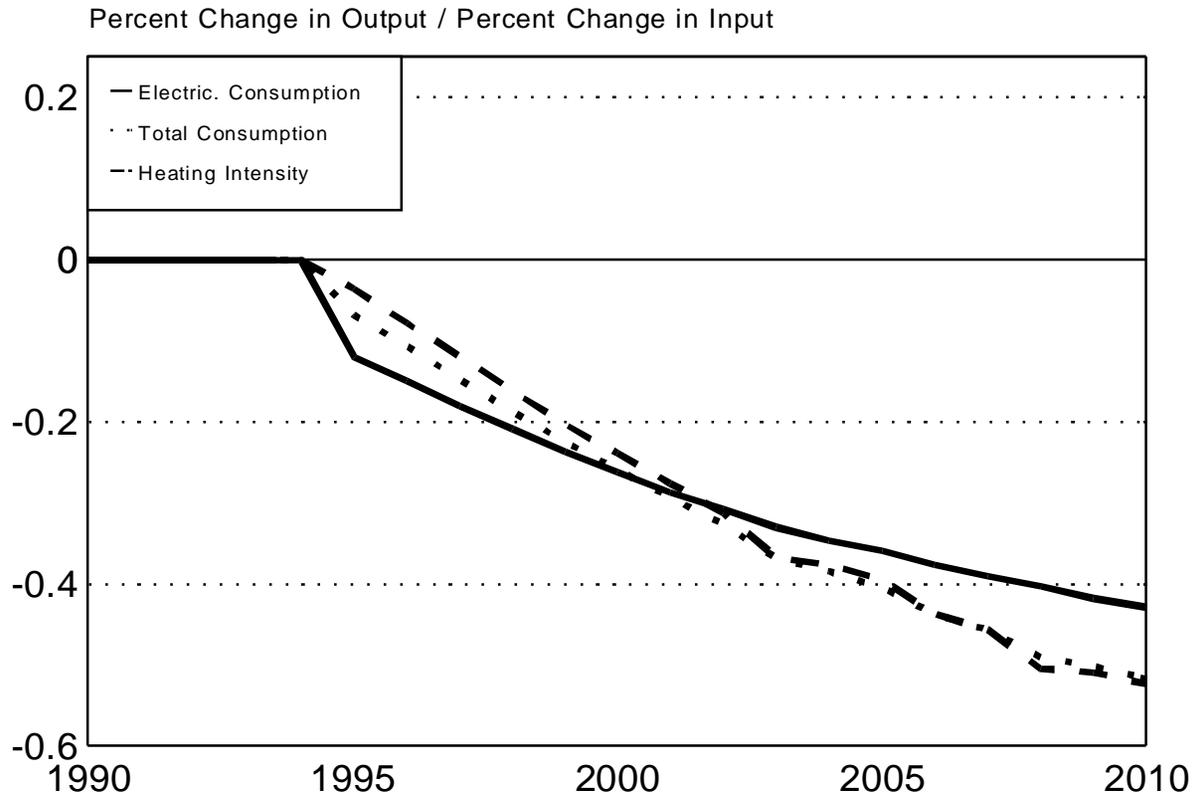
Residential Model Sensitivity
No Weather Normalization Factors

Percent Change in Output / Percent Change in Input
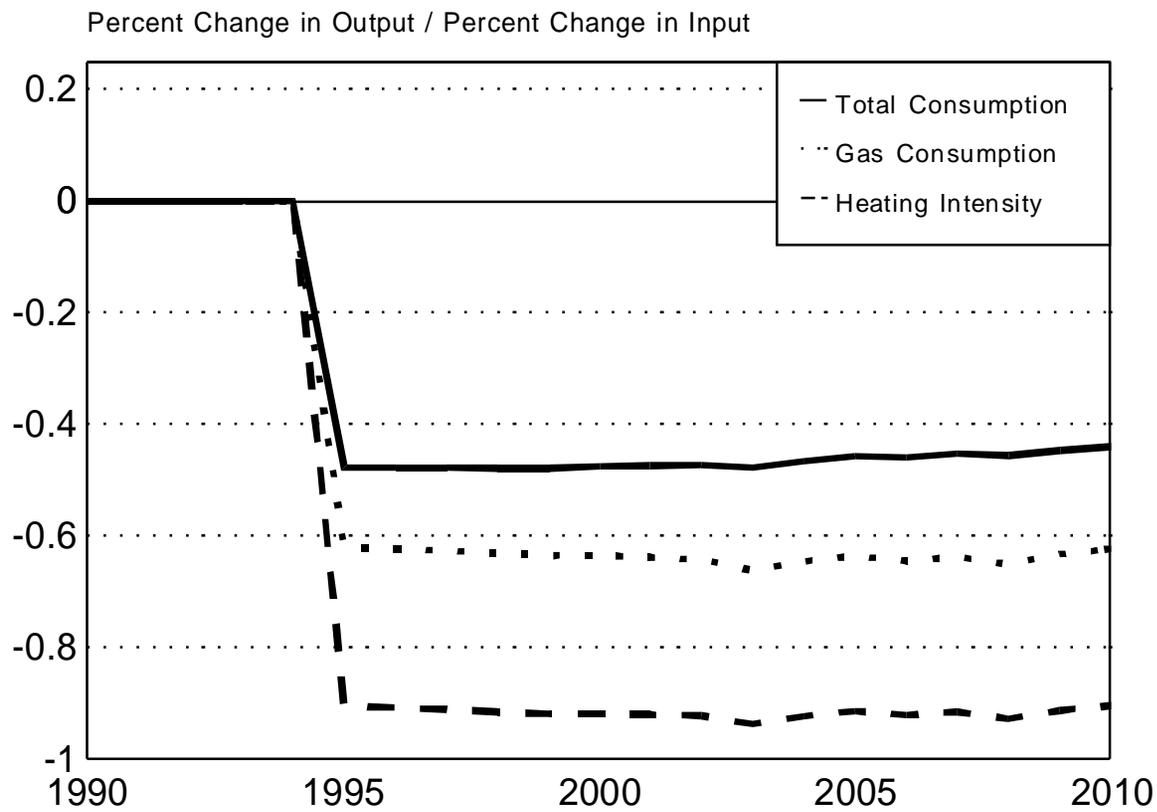
Summary and Conclusions

Price Responsiveness
As shown on Table F-3, the NEMS Residential Module exhibits major fuel own-price elasticities for 2010 in the range of -0.08 (electricity) to -0.50 (natural gas). Figures F-1 through F-3 further demonstrate that major fuel price elasticities generally increase over time, reflecting increasing shares of relatively more efficient end-use equipment. Intuitively speaking, electricity demand is expected to exhibit a smaller price elasticity than the other major fuels. This is because the use of electricity is spread across many end uses which are less directly controllable than is space heating, which is readily adjusted via the thermostat setting. Since distillate and natural gas use are dominated by space heating, their price elasticities are expected to be somewhat greater than those for electricity.

Responsiveness to Altered Housing Starts
As shown in Figure F-4, increased housing starts result in the expected decline in heating intensity. This is because new homes on average use less energy per unit for space heating than older homes because of increased shell efficiency. Thus, as the forecast for housing starts is adjusted upward (downward), sectoral energy intensity will decline (increase). In this scenario, a 10 percent increase in housing starts between 1995 and 2010 results in a 1.0 percent decline in average energy intensity relative to the AEO 95 Reference Case -- total energy consumption in 2010 is 5.2 percent higher while total households are 2.7 percent higher.

Responsiveness to Altered Equipment Efficiency
In terms of total energy consumption, the model is most sensitive to equipment efficiency. This is because over the 20-year forecast horizon, a substantial amount of residential equipment will be replaced. For example, roughly two-thirds of all furnace equipment and all of the existing heat pumps and air conditioning equipment will be replaced, along with all existing water heaters and refrigerators. Nearly all replacements occur at higher efficiency levels so that over time the assumed 10 percent increase in new equipment efficiencies will have greater and greater effects on energy consumption levels. This continuously increasing reduction in total energy consumption is clearly demonstrated in Figure F-5. By the year 2010, total energy consumption is 5.2 percent lower that the AEO 95 Reference Case as shown in Table F-2.

Weather Sensitivity
Because of the dominance of space heating for natural gas and distillate, these fuels are more responsive to weather conditions than is electricity. Space heating intensity is most sensitive to weather changes and least sensitive to electricity prices, since electricity represents only a small percentage of total space heating consumption. For the year 2010, the effects of warmer weather would result in a 2.8 percent reduction in total energy consumption and an 11.4 percent reduction in space heating intensity.